OPS
User's Guide
Version 2 Release 1.3

OPS
User's Guide
Version 2 Release 1.3
ii GDDM-PGF OPS User's Guide

## Note!

Before using this information and the product it supports, be sure to read the general information under "Notices" on page xi

## First Edition (September 1996)

This edition applies to Version 2 Release 1 Modification 3 of the Graphical Data Display Manager - Presentation Graphics Facility (GDDM-PGF)
and to all subsequent versions, releases, and modifications until otherwise indicated in new editions. Consult the latest edition of the applicable IBM system bibliography for current information on this product.

This edition obsoletes a previous edition of information on OPS, the OPS User's Guide, order number SB11-1185-01.
Order publications through your IBM representative or the IBM branch office serving your locality. Publications are not stocked at the addresses given below.

At the back of this publication is a page titled "Sending your comments to IBM". If you want to make comments, but the methods described are not available to you, please address them to:

IBM United Kingdom Laboratories, Information Development,
Mail Point 095, Hursley Park, Winchester, Hampshire, England, SO21 2JN.
When you send information to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute the information in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.
© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1988, 1996. All rights reserved.
US Government Users Restricted Rights - Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

## Contents

Notices ..... xi
About this book ..... xiii
How to use this book ..... xiii
An important note on national languages ..... xiii
Latest GDDM information ..... xiii
GDDM publications ..... xiv
Part 1. Introducing OPS ..... 1
Chapter 1. An overview of OPS ..... 3
Creating online presentations with OPS ..... 3
What you need to use OPS ..... 4
Chapter 2. Starting OPS ..... 5
Choosing the EXEC for your language ..... 5
Starting OPS under CMS ..... 5
Starting OPS under TSO ..... 6
Chapter 3. Getting to know OPS ..... 7
Choosing the sample you need ..... 8
Making your own presentation from the sample ..... 9
Printing or plotting the changed sample ..... 11
Saving the changed sample for later use ..... 11
Beyond the samples ..... 11
Part 2. OPS: a user's guide ..... 13
Chapter 4. Presentations ..... 19
Types of presentations ..... 19
Basic principles ..... 20
How to create presentations ..... 22
Chapter 5. OPS commands ..... 37
Command structure ..... 37
Infile commands ..... 39
Comments ..... 40
Defining keyboard keys as commands ..... 41
Recalling commands ..... 42
Error messages ..... 42
Where to find information on commands ..... 43
Chapter 6. Controlling OPS display ..... 53
Selecting the mode ..... 53
Using normal mode ..... 53
Using dark mode ..... 54
Controlling alphanumeric fields ..... 55
Controlling the aspect ratio of the graphics field ..... 58
Clearing the graphics field ..... 59
Invoking GDDM user control mode ..... 60
Using the coordinate system ..... 60
Chapter 7. Text in presentations ..... 65
Basic text handling ..... 65
Advanced text handling ..... 73
Chapter 8. Line art ..... 103
Line and area attributes ..... 103
Setting line attributes ..... 104
Setting area attributes ..... 105
Controlling color mixing ..... 109
Drawing wide lines ..... 110
Setting points on the screen ..... 110
Drawing lines ..... 111
Drawing polygons ..... 114
Drawing arrows ..... 115
Drawing boxes ..... 119
Drawing circles ..... 123
Drawing arcs ..... 124
Drawing pie slices ..... 125
Drawing rays ..... 125
Drawing DASD symbols ..... 126
Grouping objects together ..... 128
Common additional features for fillable objects ..... 130
Displacing objects ..... 131
Filling the background ..... 133
Drawing frames ..... 134
Chapter 9. Displaying pictures ..... 135
Displaying charts created by the Interactive Chart Utility ..... 135
Using GDFs with OPS ..... 138
Displaying images ..... 146
Chapter 10. Creating dynamic sequences ..... 151
Inserting pauses in presentations ..... 151
Forcing the graphics field to the screen ..... 152
Creating animated sequences ..... 153
Displaying messages in dynamic sequences ..... 153
Sounding the alarm ..... 154
Examples of dynamic sequences ..... 154
Chapter 11. Controlling the sequence of execution ..... 157
Flow control commands ..... 157
Using labels ..... 158
Tagging objects ..... 159
Getting tag values ..... 160
Reading the command field ..... 161
Chapter 12. Using symbolic variables ..... 163
Defining and retrieving variables ..... 163
How values are interpreted and handled ..... 164
Concatenating variables ..... 166
Using system variables ..... 167
Sharing variables with ISPF ..... 168
Querying variables ..... 169
Chapter 13. Executing functions outside OPS ..... 171
Browsing files ..... 171
Editing files ..... 171
Executing functions ..... 171
Using the Interactive Chart Utility ..... 172
Using symbol editors ..... 173
Executing CMS commands ..... 174
Executing TSO commands ..... 174
Using ISPF functions ..... 175
Chapter 14. Scrolling ..... 177
Using scroll commands ..... 177
Setting and using labels ..... 179
Refreshing the page ..... 179
Searching the infile ..... 180
Automatic scrolling ..... 181
Chapter 15. Printing and plotting ..... 183
Printing panels ..... 183
Plotting presentations ..... 185
Creating page segments (PSEGs) ..... 186
Chapter 16. Using dialed terminals under CMS ..... 191
Establishing secondary terminals ..... 191
Issuing commands from a secondary terminal ..... 192
Chapter 17. Getting help ..... 195
Using the OPS tutorial ..... 195
Displaying the OPS help file ..... 195
Getting command syntax help ..... 196
Bypassing the help menu and command syntax help ..... 197
Displaying file lists ..... 197
Displaying the graphics overviews ..... 198
Querying the value of system variables ..... 199
Appendix A. OPS startup procedures ..... 201
Starting OPS under TSO ..... 201
Starting OPS under CMS ..... 205
Appendix B. Runtime customization ..... 209
Appendix C. OPS sample presentation (ADM7OPXA ADMOPS) ..... 211
Appendix D. Messages ..... 219
Message listing ..... 219
Glossary ..... 227
Index ..... 235

## Figures

1. First six sample layouts ..... 7
2. Second six sample layouts ..... 8
3. Sample presentation number five ..... 9
4. Infile for fifth sample ..... 10
5. First screen of ADM7OPXA ..... 23
6. Creating and saving graphics commands ..... 30
7. Adding objects: results of the exercise ..... 33
8. OPS presentation from PAUSE EXEC ..... 34
9. REXX EXEC to create and invoke OPS presentation ..... 35
10. OPS command list ..... 44
11. Panel layout in dark mode ..... 54
12. Graphics field with aspect ratio A4 ..... 59
13. Coordinate system ..... 61
14. List of symbol sets ..... 66
15. Effects of variation in character box size ..... 68
16. Effect of CSP values on text ..... 74
17. Using CSP with non-proportional symbol sets ..... 75
18. Effect of different LSP values ..... 77
19. Text shearing ..... 78
20. Sample ADJUST commands ..... 82
21. TEXT alignment sample ..... 88
22. Centering text in a circle ..... 88
23. How to mirror text and turn it upside down ..... 91
24. Rotating and shearing text ..... 92
25. Text in simple boxes ..... 93
26. Examples of HEAD and FOOT ..... 94
27. Sample source for a text foil showing TRC codes and formatting ..... 100
28. A text foil using text flow functions ..... 101
29. Selecting of markers ..... 101
30. Line art samples ..... 103
31. Help panel for line attributes ..... 105
32. FILL help panel (first of two) ..... 106
33. Patterns in range 1000 to 1032 ..... 107
34. Some wide lines ..... 110
35. Sample lines ..... 112
36. Examples of LINE and CURVE ..... 113
37. SHEAR and REFP ..... 114
38. Sample polygons ..... 115
39. Some simple arrows ..... 116
40. Help panel for arrow heads and tails ..... 117
41. Scaling arrow heads and tails ..... 118
42. Sample arrows with TURN and SHEAR ..... 118
43. BOX with various alignment codes ..... 120
44. Sample boxes ..... 121
45. Filling boxes ..... 121
46. Samples of TURN and SHEAR with BOX ..... 122
47. Using BOX with TEXT ..... 123
48. Circles and ellipses ..... 124
49. Circular commands: ARC, SECTOR, RAYS ..... 125
50. DASD commands: DASD, DASDX, DASDF ..... 126
51. Samples of DASD and DASDF ..... 128
52. Examples of area filling in GDDM ..... 128
53. Result of AREA example ..... 129
54. Shadow samples ..... 131
55. Sample with local and global offset ..... 132
56. Fading background sample ..... 133
57. Sample management information system ..... 137
58. CHART versus CHARTX ..... 137
59. Some GDFs included in OPS ..... 139
60. Display from ADM7SAMP ADMGDF ..... 140
61. Displaying a GDF at reduced size ..... 141
62. Displaying GDF files with transformation ..... 142
63. Image using ASIS ..... 149
64. Sample Management Information System (extended) ..... 155
65. Print and plot from OPS ..... 183
66. Establishing a dialed terminal under VM ..... 192
67. The file list panel ..... 198
68. ADMOPSLx EXEC syntax under TSO ..... 202
69. ADMOPSLx EXEC syntax under CMS ..... 205

# The following paragraph does not apply to any country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law: 

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore this statement may not apply to you.

References in this publication to IBM products, programs, or services do not imply that IBM intends to make these available in all countries in which IBM operates. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any of the intellectual property rights of IBM may be used instead of the IBM product, program, or service. The evaluation and verification of operation in conjunction with other products, except those expressly designated by IBM, are the responsibility of the user.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact Laboratory Counsel, Mail Point 151, IBM United Kingdom Laboratories, Hursley Park, Winchester, Hampshire SO21 2JN, England. Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to the IBM Director of Licensing, IBM Corporation, 500 Columbus Avenue, Thornwood, New York, 10594, U.S.A.

Trademark Attribution

The following terms are trademarks of the IBM Corporation in the United States or other countries or both:

| BookManager | BookMaster |
| :--- | :--- |
| GDDM | IBM |
| MVS/ESA | OS/2 |
| OS/390 | PS/2 |

$\qquad$ End of Trademark Attribution $\qquad$
notices

## About this book

This book describes the Online Presentation System (OPS), a tool for developing presentations or online information using graphics. It introduces OPS step-by-step, with examples that you can try at your terminal.

## How to use this book

To get an idea of what OPS is, and what it has to offer, read Chapter 1, "An Overview of OPS" on page 3 and Chapter 2, "Starting OPS" on page 5. At a terminal, go through Chapter 3, "Getting to know OPS" on page 7

You can then move on to the guidance section. Make sure that you read "How to create presentations" on page 22 then, using the OPS tutorial, try the commands (exercises) suggested in the various sections. Each section of the tutorial has a parallel chapter in this book to help your understanding.

Finally, once you're familiar with OPS, you can get reference information, while you're actually creating presentations, from the help built into OPS.

## An important note on national languages

This book has been written in US English. If you are using OPS with a terminal and keyboard other than those configured for US English, note the following:

## Notes:

1. Throughout this book, OPS variables are shown with the $\$$ character, entered from the keyboard as the primary currency symbol. To find the equivalent character on your keyboard, execute:
query sysvars
from within OPS. This displays the system variables, preceded by the character that applies to your setup.
2. The COLATTR command uses various characters as color attribute characters. Some of them, particularly characters shown in this book as $¢$ and \#, may be different for your setup. The best way of finding out is to try them, and use whatever works for you.

## Latest GDDM information

For up-to-date information on GDDM products, check our Home Page on the Internet at the following URL:
http://www.hursley.ibm.com/gddm/
You might also like to look at the IBM Software Home Page at:
http://www.software.ibm.com

## GDDM publications

| GDDMBase | GDDM Base Application Programming Guide SC33-0867 |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | GDDM Base Application Programming Reference, SC33-0868 |
|  | GDDM Diagnosis, SC33-0870 |
|  | GDDM General Information, GC33-0866 |
|  | GDDM/MVS Program Directory, GC33-1801 |
|  | GDDM/VM Program Directory, GC33-1802 |
|  | GDDM/VSE Program Directory, GC33-1803 |
|  | GDDM Messages SC33-0869 |
|  | GDDM Series Licensed Program Specifications, GC33-0876 |
|  | GDDM System Customization and Administration, SC33-0871 |
|  | GDDM User's Guide, SC33-0875 |
|  | GDDM Using the Image Symbol Editor, SC33-0920 |
| GDDM-GKS | GDDM-GKS Programming Guide and Reference, SC33-0334 |
| GDDM-IMD | GDDM Interactive Map Definition, SC33-0338 |
| GDDM-IVU | GDDM Image View Utility SC33-0479 |
| GDDM-PGF | GDDM-PGF Application Programming Guide SC33-0913 |
|  | GDDM-PGF Programming Reference SC33-0333 |
|  | GDDM-PGF Interactive Chart Utility] SC33-0328 |
|  | GDDM-PGF Vector Symbol Editor, SC33-0330 |
|  | GDDM-PGF OPS User's Guide SC33-1776 |

GDDM/MVS is an element of OS/390. GDDM-REXX/MVS and GDDM-PGF are optional features of $\mathrm{OS} / 390$. For a complete list of the publications associated with OS/390, see the OS/390 Information Roadmap, GC28-1727.

## Part 1. Introducing OPS

Chapter 1. An overview of OPS ..... 3
Creating online presentations with OPS ..... 3
Advantages of online presentations ..... 3
What you need to use OPS ..... 4
Chapter 2. Starting OPS ..... 5
Choosing the EXEC for your language ..... 5
Starting OPS under CMS ..... 5
Starting OPS under TSO ..... 6
Allocating output data sets under TSO ..... 6
Chapter 3. Getting to know OPS ..... 7
Choosing the sample you need ..... 8
Working with the presentation samples ..... 8
Choosing your sample ..... 9
Making your own presentation from the sample ..... 9
Printing or plotting the changed sample ..... 11
Saving the changed sample for later use ..... 11
Beyond the samples ..... 11

2 GDDM-PGF OPS User's Guide

## Chapter 1. An overview of OPS

The Online Presentation System (OPS) helps you to:

- Create and display online presentations with graphics
- Create high quality material for plotting or printing
- Create and modify graphics files


## Creating online presentations with OPS

You can use OPS to create online presentations, either for "public" display on a video monitor or video projector, or for "private" viewing at a terminal. OPS is suitable for all types of presentation, including displays of business results or education sessions.

OPS presentations can include:

- Text in any available Graphical Data Display Manager (GDDM) font.
- Line art.
- Business charts created with the Interactive Chart Utility.
- Pictures created by OPS or other systems, in ADMGDF format. This includes pictures in Computer Graphics Metafile (CGM) format, created by products such as Freelance, and converted into ADMGDF format.
- Images supplied in ADMIMG or PSEG format

You can create the following output from OPS:

- Pictures in ADMGDF format
- Page segments (PSEGs) to be included in documents
- GDDM queued printer (ADMPRINT) files


## Advantages of online presentations

OPS presentations have many advantages over conventional foil presentations:

- Once you've created a presentation, you can use it immediately, without creating foils or plots.
- People viewing your presentation will see exactly what you've created. You avoid problems of reproducing colors, patterns, and images on devices like plotters and printers.
- You can still create handouts, which do not require the same quality as a presentation.
- It's easy to keep online presentations up-to-date.
- OPS lets you create more interesting presentations, providing:
- Advanced line art: lines and arrows with arbitrary thickness, curvature and a number of points; a selection of arrow heads and tails; boxes with rounded corners or 3-D effect, and more
- Dynamic or animated sequences
- When you're displaying a presentation, you can change the content dynamically. You have access to all the graphics you have saved.
- It's easy to distribute OPS presentations to any VM/CMS or MVS/TSO user with a graphics terminal.
- Under CMS, OPS supports screen copying to dialed terminals. You can display presentations to others without sending them the presentation itself. You can therefore use OPS as part of videoconferences or teleconferences.


## What you need to use OPS

OPS runs under MVS/TSO or VM/CMS. OPS requires Graphical Data Display Manager (GDDM) Version 3 Release 2.

OPS requires 500 KB of user storage, in addition to GDDM's standard requirements. You need more if you display large images, or create page segments.

Under TSO, you must have Interactive System Productivity Facility/Program Development Facility (ISPF/PDF). Under CMS, you must have XEDIT.

You can use OPS from any display terminal supported by GDDM. Examples are the IBM products 3279, 3290, 3179G, 3192G, 3274G, 3270 PC (AT) with PS card, 3270 PC (AT)/G/GX, and any PS/2 with GDDM OS/2 LINK installed.

## Chapter 2. Starting OPS

This chapter tells you how to start OPS under CMS and TSO, including how to select the version you need for the language you use.

## Choosing the EXEC for your language

OPS is available in several language versions. Your enterprise may have installed one or more, and choosing the one most appropriate to you ensures that you get messages in a language you can understand.

To start OPS, use the appropriate startup EXEC name from:

```
ADMOPSLA US English
ADMOPSLC Simplified Chinese
ADMOPSLD Danish
ADMOPSLF French
ADMOPSLI Italian
ADMOPSLK Japanese Kanji
ADMOPSLN Norwegian
ADMOPSLS Spanish
ADMOPSLV Swedish
```

For simplicity, throughout this book, we assume that you are using the US English version, and use ADMOPSLA as the startup command, showing all displays in US English.

## Starting OPS under CMS

Use the ADMOPSLA EXEC to start the US English version of OPS:

```
admopsla <filename <filetype <filemode>>> < ( options >
```

where filename filetype filemode identify a file containing an OPS presentation.
Unless the filetype is ADMOPS, the file must already exist. If the filetype is ADMOPS, OPS asks you whether you want to create a new file. If you do, OPS gives you the opportunity to copy a sample presentation into the new file.

For information on the options available on the OPS startup call, see Appendix A, "OPS startup procedures" on page 201

If you enter the command ADMOPSLA with no other parameters, you'll find yourself using the OPS sample presentation files. To find out what these are, and how they can help you to use OPS as easily as possible, see Chapter 3, "Getting to know OPS" on page 7 .

## Starting OPS under TSO

Use the ADMOPSLA EXEC to start the US English version of OPS. Assuming that this is installed in a common procedure data set, the basic syntax is:
admopsla infile (<project project > <level level > <options>
where infile is an unqualified name of up to eight characters. For example:
admopsla mytest
infile is assumed to be the name of an OPS presentation residing in either your user OPS data set or the system OPS data set.

The default user OPS data set is userprefix.ADMOPS, but you can customize this in the EXEC.

The system OPS data set holds the OPS tutorial and a number of sample presentations mentioned throughout this book. If your private OPS data set does not exist, OPS offers to allocate it for you.

If you specify PROJECT as a startup parameter, OPS searches project.level.ADMOPS, before it looks in your user data sets or the system OPS data sets.

If infile is a new member in an OPS data set (either the default data set or any named data set), OPS asks whether you want to copy the sample presentation into the new file.

## Allocating output data sets under TSO

If you want to save any graphics or create page segments, you must allocate appropriate output data sets. The ADMOPSLA EXEC will allocate the following libraries for output (and input), if found:

```
userprefix.ADMSYMBL For GDDM symbol sets
userprefix.ADMGDF For GDF files
userprefix.ADMCDATA For ICU data
userprefix.ADMCFORM For ICU format
```

If you don't have the appropriate output data set, you won't be able to use the associated output function. For example, if you don't allocate an ADMGDF data set, the GDFSAVE command is suspended.

If you know in advance that you won't need any output data sets, you can avoid allocating them by specifying BROWSE as an option on ADMOPSLA EXEC.

You can also tell OPS to create new data sets for you by specifying ALLOC, as in:
admopsla myfirst (alloc
For a full description of ADMOPSLA EXEC options, see Appendix A, "OPS startup procedures" on page 201.

## Chapter 3. Getting to know OPS

To help you to get started with OPS, we've supplied twelve sample presentation files, based on the most popular presentation style formats.

Typing the appropriate startup command without a file name or any other parameters takes you to the sample page layout menus. These are provided only in US English, whichever startup EXEC you use.

There are six pages on the first screen of the sample, as shown in Figure 1.


Figure 1. First six sample layouts
Press PF8 to show the second set of six, shown in Figure 2 on page 8 .

## Some more page designs. Select one and press enter



Page with a footer GDDM


Second-level bullets GDDM

-Bullet 1.1

- Bullet 2

Bullet 2

- Bullet 2.
-Bullet 2.1
-Bullet 2.2
-Bullet 2.3
- Bullet 3

...or press F7 to view previous screen

Figure 2. Second six sample layouts
You can use these samples, not just to learn about OPS, but also as the basis for your own presentations. Here's a summary of the process:

1. Choose the sample closest to what you need.
2. Change it to create your own presentation.
3. Print or plot the presentation.
4. Save the changed sample for your own use.

The rest of this chapter describes each step in the process.

## Choosing the sample you need

Before choosing the sample you want, you need to understand what happens when OPS displays the sample presentation.

## Working with the presentation samples

OPS keeps the samples on the system read-only disks (CMS) or the system read-only data sets (TSO). So that you can work with your chosen sample, OPS first copies them into your own storage. Under CMS, it does this sample by sample; under TSO, it copies all the samples when it starts.

## Using the samples under TSO

When ADMOPSLA starts, the first thing you see is the message:
Copying examples myops0 through myops12 to user.admops
OPS prompts you to let it continue. When you do so, it copies the samples from the system data sets to your own ADMOPS data sets, replacing any that already exist. From then on, you're working on these copies, which you can edit and save.

## Using the samples under CMS

When you select the presentation you want, from either the first or second screen of samples, OPS automatically copies the appropriate sample to a file called MYOPS $n$ ADMOPS on your A-disk, where $n$ is the number of the presentation. If a file of the same name already exists, OPS lets you choose whether to use that one or overwrite it with the new one.

From then on, you're working on this MYOPSn file, which you can edit and save.

## Choosing your sample

Look at the 12 samples on offer, and choose the one with the page layout closest to what you want to achieve. Don't worry about colors and styles at the moment; you can easily change these by editing the source (in OPS terms, the infile), as explained in "Making your own presentation from the sample."

Let's assume that you're working under CMS, and want the fifth sample (the two-chart sample in Figure 1 on page 7. Using your mouse or cursor, you can select it, and then press ENTER. This displays infile MYOPS5 at the bottom of the screen.

Pressing ENTER again starts a new OPS session with the display shown in Figure 3.


Figure 3. Sample presentation number five

## Making your own presentation from the sample

Now tailor the sample you've chosen to your own requirements.
You'll want to change the text of the heading, and perhaps import new data for the charts.

Press PF12 to edit the command file used to create the page. There are comments in the file to help you identify the various commands, but you'll find most of them self-evident.

Continuing with our use of sample five, here's the infile (source) you see when you press PF12:

```
1 )ops****************************************************************
    )ops prefix :; reset; trc off
    )ops dark; aspect 100 67; reset
    : * draw the red line
    : line 2 65.4 83 w 1.2 dr r
    : mix on
    : * blue background, shading pattern 3
    : backgr b 3
    : rays 88 62.57 dr r
    : rays 92 62.57 dr g
    : rays 96 62.5 7 dr b
    : text 'OPS' cc 92 62.5 ss admuukso h 5 sh 15 col w
    : mix off
    : * The next line is the chart heading. Uses admuuhi as the symbol set
    : * is drawn in red, with a height of 7.8.
    : text 'Two charts' 1 57 ss admuuhi col r h 7.8
    : * draw two black boxes
    : fill neutral
    : box 75 30 4545
    : box 25 30 4545
    : * the following are the chart load statements...
    : gdf adm7dhsb 25 30 45 45
    : gdf adm7dhsp 75 30 45 45
    : msg 'Press F12 to work with the commands for this picture. F3 to quit OPS'
```

Figure 4. Infile for fifth sample
Try changing one or two things, like the color of the lines or the background. Then press PF3 to see the result of your changes. Pressing PF12 will then take you back to the file edit session, and you can use PF3 and PF12 to switch between viewing and editing until you're satisfied with the results.
(You can enter commands directly on the OPS command line at the bottom of the screen, and see the results immediately, rather than going in and out of the edit session. "Testing commands" on page 27 tells you how to do this.)
Note: If you intend to output your finished page to a pen plotter rather than a printer, don't include a background. Many GDDM patterns (which are used for backgrounds, amongst other things) are composed of dots, and take a very long time to plot. Remove the background command (for example, BACKGR B 3) by deleting the whole line, or by commenting out the command by prefixing it with an asterisk.

If you're using an older-style pen plotter, such as a 7371 or 7372 , we also recommend that you use non-filled vector fonts for your text (fonts such as ADMUUSRP, ADMUUDRP, or ADMUUKSO), rather than the filled fonts (ADMUUH, ADMUUT, and so on) used in the sample files. This is because the filled variety take a long time to plot on these devices. On faster plotters, such as the 7374 or 6184, this is not a problem.

## Printing or plotting the changed sample

When you are satisfied with your page, you can print or plot it using:

- One of the OPS commands available (see Chapter 15, "Printing and plotting" on page 183).
- GDDM's User Control function to output it to any device you have defined. This is especially useful if you want PostScript output.

You can also save your picture in ADMGDF format using the OPS command GDFSAVE.

## Saving the changed sample for later use

To save your changed sample, use the appropriate file command from within the editor. It's a good idea to change the name of the file from the default, because if, in the future, you display the same sample again from the sample presentation, you might overwrite the changed version.

Using sample five again, and assuming that you're using XEDIT under CMS, you can save your finished presentation by executing:
file newops5
creating NEWOPS5 ADMOPS on your A-disk.
You can then use OPS to view and change it in the future by:
ADMOPSLA NEWOPS5
Note: Under TSO, the process is different, because displaying a sample always replaces one with the same name that already exists in your own ADMOPS data set. To save your changes for future use, you must rename or copy the saved sample using TSO commands.

## Beyond the samples

The 12 samples offer some typical, basic, presentation layouts, which should help to get you started. OPS has a wealth of additional function, including arrows, curves, and boxes, which you can use as you get more familiar with the tool. You can find examples of these functions in other OPS command files.

However, using the information in this chapter alone helps you create one page of a presentation. A full, multipage presentation is simply a collection of these single pages.

For more information on creating presentations, see Chapter 4, "Presentations" on page 19 .

## Part 2. OPS: a user's guide

Chapter 4. Presentations ..... 19
Types of presentations ..... 19
Public presentations ..... 19
Private presentations (online information) ..... 19
Basic principles ..... 20
Presentation pages ..... 20
Presentation principles by example ..... 20
Knowing where you are at the start of presentation pages ..... 21
The first page of a presentation ..... 22
How to create presentations ..... 22
How to start ..... 22
Editing ..... 23
Displaying the coordinate system ..... 24
Adding objects to the picture ..... 24
Controlling the accuracy of cursor reading ..... 25
Reading coordinates from the screen ..... 26
Deleting objects ..... 26
Working in draft mode ..... 27
Testing commands ..... 27
Copying and moving objects ..... 29
Deleting objects ..... 30
Adding commands to your presentation ..... 30
Changing your infile ..... 31
Leaving OPS ..... 31
Exercise: adding and moving objects ..... 32
Creating presentations using EXECs or CLISTs ..... 34
Chapter 5. OPS commands ..... 37
Command structure ..... 37
Command words ..... 37
Operands ..... 38
Infile commands ..... 39
Changing the command prefix ..... 40
Comments ..... 40
Defining keyboard keys as commands ..... 41
Assigning the PF keys to commands ..... 41
Assigning the Enter key to commands ..... 41
Recalling commands ..... 42
Recalling the last command ..... 42
Recalling the last 100 commands ..... 42
Error messages ..... 42
Where to find information on commands ..... 43
OPS command list ..... 44
Chapter 6. Controlling OPS display ..... 53
Selecting the mode ..... 53
Using normal mode ..... 53
The message field ..... 54
The command field ..... 54
The graphics field ..... 54
Using dark mode ..... 54
Controlling alphanumeric fields ..... 55
Controlling the message field ..... 56
Controlling the command field ..... 56
Controlling PF keys ..... 57
Controlling the aspect ratio of the graphics field ..... 58
Clearing the graphics field ..... 59
Invoking GDDM user control mode ..... 60
Using the coordinate system ..... 60
Units in the coordinate system ..... 62
Adjusting the coordinate system ..... 64
Chapter 7. Text in presentations ..... 65
Basic text handling ..... 65
Symbol sets ..... 65
Controlling the character box ..... 67
Coloring text ..... 69
Using translation tables ..... 71
Releasing symbol sets ..... 72
Advanced text handling ..... 73
Setting defaults for text ..... 73
Controlling the space between characters ..... 74
Putting text in the infile ..... 76
Controlling the space between lines ..... 76
Italicizing text ..... 78
Positioning text ..... 79
Coloring individual words and characters ..... 84
Manipulating text strings ..... 86
Forcing a line break ..... 93
Creating headers and footers ..... 93
Text formatting commands ..... 95
Writing markers on the screen ..... 101
Chapter 8. Line art ..... 103
Line and area attributes ..... 103
Setting line attributes ..... 104
Unspecific DRAW attributes ..... 105
Setting area attributes ..... 105
Using basic colors and patterns ..... 106
Erasing areas before filling ..... 107
Unspecific FILL attributes ..... 108
Using general colors with OPS ..... 108
Controlling color mixing ..... 109
Drawing wide lines ..... 110
Setting points on the screen ..... 110
Drawing lines ..... 111
Defining the line ..... 111
Drawing curves ..... 113
Turning and shearing lines ..... 113
Drawing polygons ..... 114
Drawing arrows ..... 115
Controlling arrow heads and tails ..... 116
Drawing boxes ..... 119
Controlling the alignment of boxes ..... 119
Adding a 3-D effect to boxes ..... 120
Controlling attributes of boxes ..... 120
Turning and shearing boxes ..... 122
Using BOX as a subcommand of TEXT ..... 122
Drawing circles ..... 123
Drawing arcs ..... 124
Drawing pie slices ..... 125
Drawing rays ..... 125
Drawing DASD symbols ..... 126
Grouping objects together ..... 128
Common additional features for fillable objects ..... 130
Erasing fillable objects ..... 130
Drawing shadows behind fillable objects ..... 130
Displacing objects ..... 131
Filling the background ..... 133
Drawing frames ..... 134
Chapter 9. Displaying pictures ..... 135
Displaying charts created by the Interactive Chart Utility ..... 135
Adding an ICU chart to the current picture ..... 135
Displaying a chart on a clear screen ..... 137
Using GDFs with OPS ..... 138
Transforming GDFs ..... 139
Handling symbol sets with GDFs ..... 139
Displaying GDFs ..... 140
Displaying GDFs on a clear screen ..... 144
Saving the graphics field as a GDF ..... 144
Editing GDFs without the OPS source ..... 145
Displaying images ..... 146
Basic image display ..... 147
Scaling images ..... 147
Defining the position and size of images ..... 148
Controlling the color of images ..... 149
Chapter 10. Creating dynamic sequences ..... 151
Inserting pauses in presentations ..... 151
Forcing the graphics field to the screen ..... 152
Creating animated sequences ..... 153
Displaying messages in dynamic sequences ..... 153
Sounding the alarm ..... 154
Examples of dynamic sequences ..... 154
Chapter 11. Controlling the sequence of execution ..... 157
Flow control commands ..... 157
Using labels ..... 158
Tagging objects ..... 159
Getting tag values ..... 160
Reading the command field ..... 161
Chapter 12. Using symbolic variables ..... 163
Defining and retrieving variables ..... 163
How values are interpreted and handled ..... 164
Interpreting numeric values ..... 164
Interpreting quoted strings ..... 165
Interpreting general phrases ..... 165
Concatenating variables ..... 166
Using system variables ..... 167
Status values ..... 167
Miscellaneous ..... 167
Coordinates ..... 168
Sharing variables with ISPF ..... 168
Querying variables ..... 169
Chapter 13. Executing functions outside OPS ..... 171
Browsing files ..... 171
Editing files ..... 171
Executing functions ..... 171
Using the Interactive Chart Utility ..... 172
Using symbol editors ..... 173
Executing CMS commands ..... 174
Executing TSO commands ..... 174
Using ISPF functions ..... 175
Chapter 14. Scrolling ..... 177
Using scroll commands ..... 177
Synchronizing the page number ..... 178
Sideways scrolling ..... 178
Setting and using labels ..... 179
Refreshing the page ..... 179
Searching the infile ..... 180
Searching an infile containing symbolic variables ..... 180
Automatic scrolling ..... 181
Chapter 15. Printing and plotting ..... 183
Printing panels ..... 183
Creating PostScript output ..... 185
Plotting presentations ..... 185
Creating GL files ..... 186
Creating page segments (PSEGs) ..... 186
Controlling output under CMS ..... 186
Controlling output under TSO ..... 187
Page segment formats ..... 188
Converting colors into gray shades ..... 188
Previewing the result ..... 188
Automatic scaling of images ..... 188
Creating PSEGs with AUTO ..... 189
Chapter 16. Using dialed terminals under CMS ..... 191
Establishing secondary terminals ..... 191
Defining a secondary terminal ..... 191
Dialling from a secondary terminal ..... 191
Issuing commands from a secondary terminal ..... 192
Copying the graphics field to a secondary terminal ..... 193
Chapter 17. Getting help ..... 195
Using the OPS tutorial ..... 195
Displaying the OPS help file ..... 195
Finding your way round the help file ..... 195
Getting command syntax help ..... 196
Bypassing the help menu and command syntax help ..... 197
Displaying file lists ..... 197
Displaying the graphics overviews ..... 198
Querying the value of system variables ..... 199

## Chapter 4. Presentations

OPS presentations are infiles containing a mix of presentation content and infile commands. Under CMS, the filetype must be ADMOPS. Under TSO, the presentation must exist in the data set allocated to ddname ADMOPS.

The infile commands let you create and present screens consisting of text, charts, images, and other graphic objects. The screens can be presented dynamically, in a step-by-step manner controlled by the user or time. They can even include animation.

This chapter introduces you to OPS presentations, and tells you how you create them. Later chapters describe the commands you put in the infile.

## Types of presentations

Presentations are of two main kinds:

1. Public presentations are shown to an audience by the author.
2. Private presentations are intended for display to one OPS user; they are often called online information because their most common use is to distribute information.

However, you can also use OPS to display information on a secondary dialed terminal (CMS only) to a person with whom you also have audio connection.

## Public presentations

In public presentations, OPS must be as discreet as possible: no messages, no commands, everything controlled by the PF keys. If you need to issue a command for activities you had not planned, for example, this must be done as discreetly as possible.

To help this, OPS provides dark mode, where hardly a trace of OPS can be seen on the screen. The command field is invisible and placed at the bottom of the screen where you are not likely to see much of it during presentations on a video projector. For the same reason, the default color of messages is blue.

## Private presentations (online information)

Online information is presented to users who do not know the content or the sequence; naturally they need help. You can still use dark mode, but you should provide visible information about what to do by, for example, defining the PF keys and displaying that information.

OPS also allows other messages to be displayed in the message field. If the user needs to enter commands, you can use the CMDFLD command to show leading text with, say, the arrow ("===>").

## Basic principles

Here we tell you what you need to understand about OPS presentations before you start to develop your own.

## Presentation pages

OPS presentations are divided into pages; each page should describe one panel.
There are four rules about presentation pages:

1. Column 1 is reserved for carriage control according to American Standards Association (ASA) standards:

- "1" in column 1 means new page
- " + " in column 1 means overwrite

Other ASA codes are not relevant. OPS will automatically assume that the two ASA standards above apply when the file has a filetype of ADMOPS under CMS, or is an ADMOPS data set under TSO.
2. A page can contain any mixture of text lines and lines with OPS file commands. The command lines start with the command prefix, default )OPS, to distinguish these from text lines.
3. Several commands in the same line are separated with ";" (semicolon).
4. You can put comments anywhere you like using the comment command "*."

## Presentation principles by example

The following example, which presents online information, shows you the principles:

```
>.<--- Column 1 in the infile ("1" is "new page")
1 )ops * as discreet as possible - DARK
    )ops dark ; * this is also a comment
    )ops ss admuwtrp; col y ;* symbol set and color
    )ops height 30mm ; * text height in absolute terms
            Press PF8 for more information
1 )ops chart adm7smp3; * an ICU chart in full size
1 )ops gdf adm7samp; * this time a gdf
1 )ops gdf mygdf ; * and finally ...
1 )ops * last page is dark, with a message
    )ops msg 'The End. Press PF3 to exit.'
```

This example consists of five pages.
The first contains a text line ("Press PF8 ...") which, because of the OPS commands, is shown with a graphics symbol set and in yellow.

The next three pages show pictures (an ICU chart and two GDF-pictures).
The last page tells you that the presentation is over.

Note that even the first page has a 1 in column 1 ("new page"). This ensures that OPS understands carriage control ASA, even if the file has a filetype other than ADMOPS (under CMS), or the file is not an ADMOPS data set (under TSO), in which case, ASA is assumed. It causes the first page to be page 1, and not page 0.

Note the use of ";" which separates commands (and comments) from each other. Do not use ";" as "end of command" where no other command follows.

Also note that )OPS does not need to be in front of all commands, but only once at the beginning of a line that includes commands. The space between )OPS and the command name is optional.

## Knowing where you are at the start of presentation pages

OPS provides ways of letting you set up the environment at the start of each page to ensure that you can use your presentations flexibly. There are three commands involved: PREFIX, RESET, and DEFAULTS.

## Rules for using the PREFIX command

The PREFIX command lets you change )OPS to something else (usually to something shorter). You'll find a description of this in "Infile commands" on page 39 .

When you skip pages while browsing the infile, OPS does not analyze the content of what you skipped. This means that it misses any changes to the command prefix in the skipped part, and won't be able to recognize command lines with the new prefix.

Never change the prefix in pages other than the first, unless you either change back within the same page or repeat the PREFIX command on the top of each page. In fact, defining the PREFIX at the start of each page is a good idea. It makes it easier to copy pages into other presentations.

## Rules for using RESET and DEFAULTS

It is a good idea to ensure that you know the values of important variables at the start of each new page. As with using the PREFIX command, this ensures that you know the results of jumping between the pages in a presentation, and makes it easier to move a page from one presentation to another.

The RESET command resets indentation, centering, line space, colors, patterns, the message field, and so on, to their defaults.

The defaults are defined in the system, but you can redefine them with the DEFAULTS command. For example, you can use DEFAULTS to change the default symbol set (VSS), text color (turquoise), and text size (the size of the cursor). For more information on the DEFAULTS command, see "Setting defaults for text" on page 73

## The first page of a presentation

It is important that you get a good start, which each of the twelve sample presentations will give you. Just type ADMOPSLA with no parameters, and go on from there as explained in Chapter 3, "Getting to know OPS" on page 7 Figure 4 on page 10 shows the source for one of these presentations.

## How to create presentations

Having established the basic principles, let's look at how you go about creating a presentation.

Obviously you could edit the infile, entering text and commands just as you would do with any document or source program, and then start OPS against the file and check the result. However, this would be slow. OPS includes a number of development tools to speed up the process.

In the sections that follow, you will find detailed descriptions of the following commands, which help you develop presentations:

| EDIT | Edit the infile |
| :--- | :--- |
| GRID | Display the coordinate system |
| GRAIN | Set the accuracy of screen readings |
| GETC | Read coordinates from the screen |
| UNDO | Remove the last or a selected object |
| DRAFT | Use simplified drawing mode |
| TEST | Test an object command |
| COPY | Copy an object |
| MOVE | Move an object |
| DELETE | Delete an object |
| PUT | Put a finished command into a file |
| END | Leave OPS |

You'll also find your work easier if you have the the following PF keys assigned to OPS commands (as OPS does by default):

```
PF3 END
PF4 GRID SW
PF5 LAST ALL
PF6 LAST
PF9 UNDO
PF10 TEST
PF11 PUT
PF12 EDIT
```

How to start
The simplest way to write an OPS presentation is to base it on an existing presentation, making use of what you, or somebody else, already wrote.

You can use the sample presentations described in Chapter 3, "Getting to know OPS" on page 7 , or the sample ADM7OPXA ADMOPS, which you can copy into any new presentation you create.

Note: The ADM7OPXA file comes in a US English version only, no matter what startup EXEC you use.

Start a new presentation, say TEST91, using the US English startup EXEC:
admopsla test91
When you start OPS with a new file name, it first asks:
Do you want a new file created? 1 (Yes) 0 (No)
Answer 1, and OPS asks:
Do you want sample ADM7OPXA ADMOPS copied? 1 (Yes) 0 (no)
Answer 1, and under CMS OPS creates file TEST91 ADMOPS, containing ADM7OPXA, and immediately displays the first sample screen, as shown in Figure 5. Under TSO, you get a new member called TEST91 in the data set allocated with ddname ADMOPS.

## G D D M <br> Online Presentation System (OPS)

On the following pages are shown various
samples of foils, etc.
Use them as skeletons.
$\longrightarrow$ Use: PF1 for Help
PF8 to scroll forward
PF12 to Edit.
$\longrightarrow$ Or type a command on the bottom line. Type a number to locate a page.

5684-168, 5695-167 (C) Copyright IBM Corp 1988, 1996

Figure 5. First screen of ADM7OPXA
If you answer 0 (no) to the sample file prompt, you get an almost empty file, looking something like:

```
00001 1 )ops**** Enter OPS commands below ******************************
00002
```

ADM7OPXA ADMOPS is reproduced in Appendix C, "OPS sample presentation (ADM7OPXA ADMOPS)" on page 211.

## Editing

You start the editor with the EDIT command (normally assigned to PF12), and go on editing the file, until you've finished your presentation.

The edit macro, ADMPAGE, is useful for navigating round the file. Type ADMPAGE without an operand, and OPS positions the file on the page you were viewing when you entered the editor. That's usually the page you want to change.

You can also add a specific page number or a relative page amount:

```
===> admpage 12
===> admpage +2
```

The first example finds page 12; the second scrolls forward (down) two pages.
When you leave the editor using PF3, OPS restarts the presentation. It displays a message telling you which page you last viewed.

Restarting after Edit. Last page viewed was page 3.
The last viewed page is probably also the page you want to see, so OPS puts the page number in the command field. Just press Enter to go to the last viewed page.

## Displaying the coordinate system

Use GRID to display the coordinate system. You can specify color as an operand, optionally preceded by the keyword COLor. For example:

```
grid red
grid col 11
```

The default is grey or blue, depending on what your terminal supports.
The coordinate system is drawn with dotted lines horizontally and vertically. The maximum $y$-value, which is terminal-dependent, is displayed in the message field.

```
&$YMAX 66.75
```

If you need a denser grid, specify DOUBLE (or D). For example:
grid d
grid b do
will draw the grid lines with a separation of 5 units.
To remove the coordinate system, use:
grid off
You can also use the keyword SWITCH to toggle the grid status on or off.
If you often use percentages in coordinates and dimensions, use the percentage coordinate system, in which both $x$ and $y$ range from 0 to 100. To see the percentage coordinate system, type:
grid \% white

## Adding objects to the picture

To add an object (graphics or text), type the complete command in the command field and press Enter.

However, you can also leave out all coordinates from the command and let OPS prompt you. For example:

```
box
box fi red
circle w 2
```

Depending on the object, OPS asks you to point at, for example, the center of the object, or the next point of the line, or whatever is appropriate. Use your mouse or your cursor to point at the screen.

The coordinates you identify are inserted automatically in the command. OPS calculates the width, height, or diameter of the object as appropriate, and inserts this into the command. You might get:

```
box 50 32 20 10
box 40 30 30 20 fi red
circle 30 20 10 w 2
```

For BOX, GDF, CHART, IMAGE, and TEXT, the prompting depends on your choice of syntax. For example, by default, OPS requests the center of a BOX, but by specifying CO or CE immediately after the BOX command, you make OPS prompt you for box corners instead. For TEXT, the lower left hand corner is requested by default, but by specifying CC, CE, or RI immediately after the text string, you can modify the prompting:

```
box co dr yel
gdf mygdf co
text 'hello there' cc
```

By default, after drawing the object, OPS leaves the command in the command field, ready for you to modify. You can change anything, add new parameters, or change to a completely different kind of object. When you press Enter again, the object on the screen changes in accordance with your request. To avoid changing the object, clear the command field and press Enter.

This mode of operation is called test mode, and is further discussed in "Testing commands" on page 27.

## Controlling the accuracy of cursor reading

You can control the accuracy of the cursor reading with the GRAIN command. For example:
grain 0.1
rounds coordinates read from the screen to one decimal place. The maximum accuracy supported is two decimal places.

Increasing the accuracy is useful when you use OPS in GDDM's user control mode, and zoom into more detail and try to position things accurately.

Decreasing the accuracy is useful when you draw a grid, and want the lines in the grid to go through points with $x$ - and $y$-values divisible by, for example, 5 .
grain 5

## Reading coordinates from the screen

GETC reads the coordinates directly from the screen and into a command. Use GETC as a subcommand anywhere you need a coordinate pair, and where the automatic prompt for coordinates is what you need. Look at the following examples:

```
box getc 50mm 40mm, dr red
line getc 50.25 30 g
```

In the first example, you want a box of a specific size. In the second example, you want a line to pass through a specific point which could be difficult to pinpoint on the screen. The second example includes two GETC subcommands, the second showing that you can abbreviate GETC to G.

GETC prompts you to move the cursor to a point and press Enter. If you have a graphics cursor (a mouse, puck, or stylus), GETC enables it. GETC reads the coordinates in the OPS coordinate system, by default rounds off to the nearest integer, puts a green cross at the point, and inserts the two coordinate numbers in the command field. The result of this on the two commands shown above could be:
box 322550 mm 40 mm , dr red line 322550.2530 getc

Then the processing of the command continues.
If you have only the alphanumeric cursor, subsequent GETC commands prompt in the same way. After the second point has been established, a dotted green line is drawn between already established points to show the result. You'd see this if you continued processing the second example above, executing the second GETC.

The green crosses and dotted lines are temporary graphics. They are not a part of the picture (they will not be saved if you GDFSAVE the picture), and will disappear when you next update the screen.

## Deleting objects

When you're experimenting with a composition of graphics and text using direct commands, you will often need to delete objects that have been positioned wrongly. You do this with the UNDO command, one object per command.

To delete the last drawn object, the command is simply:
undo
By default, UNDO is assigned to PF9 for ADMOPS files.
Use UNDO repeatedly to delete objects one at a time, from the last drawn to the first drawn.

You can delete the following objects:

- Text from text lines positioned by START.

UNDO deletes all the text between START and any graphics commands that display on the screen, WAIT, FORCE, another START, or end-of-page.

- Text positioned via a TEXT, HEAD, or FOOT command.
- All graphics positioned with OPS commands (POINT, LINE, and so on).
- Most GDF files.
- Images.

You cannot delete ICU charts.
To delete an object other than the last drawn, put UNDO in front of the command that created the object. For example:
undo box 302030 mm 10
undoes the box drawn by BOX 302030 mm 10 .
In practice, you can do this without any typing. Use LASTcmd (PF6) or LAST ALL (PF5) to retrieve the object command in the command field, then press PF9 (UNDO) to delete the object.

UNDO leaves the object command in the command field, which allows you to redo it immediately.

## Working in draft mode

GDDM supports a simplified way of working, called draft mode, in which the screen is not redrawn when you delete segments. You get a simplified picture, where objects may overlay each other incorrectly or be transparent to underlying objects. Filled symbol sets are also reproduced in a simplified way.

Draft mode is well suited for development, where you often want to delete segments, and where economy and speed are more important than quality.
Note: Draft mode is not supported on all terminals. For example, it is not supported on the IBM 3279, under GDDM OS/2 link, or under version 3 and beyond of PC3270, which contains the OS/2 link code within the emulator.

You enter draft mode either from the GDDM control mode panel (reached, by default, when you press PA3), or using the OPS DRAFT command:
draft

To leave draft mode, use DRAFT OFF.

## Testing commands

Use TEST to produce those OPS commands which generate objects that you can delete, as listed in "Deleting objects" on page 26 that is, almost anything but ICU charts.

## Using the TEST command

In practice, you never type the command TEST. You use it either from a PF-key or implicitly whenever you press Enter on a suitable object command.

By default, PF10 is set to TEST. To use TEST explicitly, type the graphics command only and press PF10:

$$
\text { box } 50403020 \quad+\text { PF10 }
$$

We used TEST implicitly in "Adding objects to the picture" on page 24 where just pressing Enter on an object-creating command, such as BOX, started a test cycle.

You turn the implicit use on and off by:

```
test on
test off
```

When using implicit mode, you must remember to stop the test cycle, or each new object will replace the previous one. As soon as you have completed an object, use a command such as PUT, or an empty line, to stop testing.

## Modifying an existing object

Use TEST to modify an already positioned object (other than the last), as follows:

1. Retrieve the associated command in the command field.
2. Undo the old object.
3. Continue with TEST.

You can achieve steps 1 and 2 using UNDO, but it's better to retrieve the command and enter TEST mode in one step, by using either of the following:

- The LAST ALL command
- Object picking


## Retrieving commands:

1. Enter LAST ALL (PF5) and find the command you're interested in.
2. Press PF10 (TEST) on the last-command panel, and you return to the main panel with the selected command and "TEST active."
3. Modify the command, press PF10 or Enter, and the object gets modified.

## Object picking:

1. Enter, with an empty command field:
test
2. OPS prompts you:

> Pick object to enter TEST mode with picked object.
3. To pick an object, touch any line or filled area in the object with the graphics cursor or the alphanumeric cursor.
OPS retrieves the last command associated with the graphics segment you have picked. If several commands have drawn in the same spot, you will only be able to retrieve the last command in this way. Use "LAST ALL" to retrieve any other.
Any graphics object, like a box or a GDF, will retrieve the command you expect, BOX or GDF.
4. Modify the command directly and press PF10 or Enter.
5. The picked object is then erased and the new object appears.

Retrieving the START command: Text positioned with START retrieves the START command. Although you cannot TEST the START command, you can substitute it by a graphics command with similar syntax (POINT) to get an idea of
what the new START position should be. For example, if you pick text which retrieves:

```
start 1021
```

overtype this to:
point 1021
and press PF10 or Enter. This removes the text and displays a point at ( 10,21 ). Use TEST to move the point to another position, say:

```
point 15 26
```

Overtype POINT to START, and continue as described in "Adding commands to your presentation" on page 30 .

## Copying and moving objects

You can do anything you want to an object using UNDO and TEST as already described. However, for copying or moving objects, OPS offers alternatives involving only your mouse or cursor. Here, we describe the process for copying an object. The process for moving an object is the same, as you can see if you try the exercise described in "Moving objects" on page 33 The difference between the two is, of course, that copying an object leaves you with two copies of the object; moving an object leaves you with just the original object, but in a different place.

To copy an object, enter:
copy
OPS prompts you to pick an object, using your mouse or cursor. The point you pick is marked by a green cross, or, if your terminal supports segment echoing, your cursor changes into a copy of the object.

Point at the new location of the object (the green cross if used), and click any mouse button or press Enter. A copy of the object appears at the new location, and the associated command appears in the command field.

The command created by the COPY operation has coordinates updated by an amount corresponding to the offset you requested interactively. The offset is rounded according to the current GRAIN setting. However, the coordinates are not rounded, unless they already were. This ensures that your objects keep their original shape. For example, assuming GRAIN to be 1, copying:

$$
\text { poly } 10 \text { 10, } 34.543 .4,705.6
$$

to a new position offset interactively by $(3.6,5.2)$ gives:
poly $1415,38.548 .4,7410.6$
which has the same shape as the original object.
Note: If you try to use these commands while in TEST mode, OPS switches TEST mode off. When you use the commands, you're working with more than one object; TEST mode is for testing one object at a time.

## Deleting objects

DELETE is used just as COPY and MOVE. Enter:
delete
and you are prompted to pick an object. When you have done so, the picked object is deleted from the screen. The command behind the object is left in the command field for reworking.

## Adding commands to your presentation

Once you are satisfied with a graphics command, you can put it into the presentation file, using the PUT command, followed by the ADMGET command.

Figure 6 summarizes the process of creating and saving graphics commands.


Figure 6. Creating and saving graphics commands

## Creating a put file

The argument for PUT is the command text you want to transfer to the infile. For example:
put box 50473020
PUT creates the infile command by inserting two blanks, the current command prefix, and a single blank in front of the argument for PUT. For the above example:
) ops box 50473020
The infile command is then added to a put file. Under CMS this is a file named ADMPUT DATA; under TSO it is a temporary ISPF table named ADM7PUTA.

To save time, PUT as many commands as possible between each edit.
By default PUT is assigned to PF11.

## Copying the put file into the infile

To get the command into the presentation (the infile), enter the EDIT command (PF12), and move the contents of the put file into a suitable place in the presentation. You can use the edit macro ADMPAGE to find the right page in the infile.

Use ADMGET to transfer the put file to the infile:
===> admget
together with a line command giving the destination.
If you use PDF, write ADMGET in the command field, and "a" in the number field in the line after which you want the OPS commands retrieved.

If you use XEDIT, specify the destination either with a slash (/) or an $f$ in the prefix area, or by pointing with the cursor at the line after which you want the put file retrieved.

The ADMGET macro erases the put file after transfer.

## Changing your infile

If you're in the middle of developing a presentation, and you want to change to another presentation without leaving OPS, use the INFILE command to switch to another infile. Type INFILE followed by the name of an ADMOPS file:

INFILE SAMPLE
Selecting a new infile effectively restarts OPS, so you're not nesting presentations. When you press PF3 on the presentation you've switched to, you leave OPS completely; you don't go back to the original presentation.

If you want to change the infile, but aren't sure which one you want, you can get a list of ADMOPS files. For example:

INFILE MY*
displays a list of all ADMOPS files with names beginning MY. The selection list looks like other selection lists in OPS, but without a graphics field. When you position the cursor on a name and press Enter, you restart OPS with the new infile.

## Leaving OPS

When you've finished working with OPS, press PF3 (or type END on the command line and press Enter) on any OPS presentation screen. OPS displays the message:

Press PF3 if you want to leave GDDM-OPS
Press PF3 to close the presentation and leave OPS.

## Exercise: adding and moving objects

Having gone through the processes for manipulating objects, let's see them in action.

## Adding objects

Start OPS against an empty file, such as NEWFILE ADMOPS:

```
admopsla newfile
```

Answer " 1 " (yes) to the "new file" prompt, and " 0 " (no) to the prompt offering you the sample.

Enter the following commands in the command field in OPS and press the keys as noted.

## Action

box
box 40404020
box 40403020

Press PF11
Press PF12

## Result

Press Enter. Point at the center and at a corner as requested by OPS.

Press Enter. The box moves.
Press Enter. The box gets smaller.
Add whatever operands you like, using PF1 to get help. Keep using Enter. When you're satisfied...

OPS responds: Command field added ....
Start edit.

Move the put file into the infile as described in "Adding commands to your presentation" on page 30, and return to OPS with PF3.

What is displayed is what you saved in NEWFILE ADMOPS.
Add another object, for example a circle, starting with:

```
circle fill g 3
```

Keep pressing Enter until satisfied. You can add ? after DRAW, FILL, and WFILL to get graphics overviews:
circle 214330 draw ? fill ?
Finally press PF11 (PUT) and then PF12 (EDIT).
Figure 7 shows the result of the exercise, where the two final commands were:

```
)ops box 25 40 30 20 draw 3 2 shadow
)ops circle 70 30 25 fill g 3
```



Figure 7. Adding objects: results of the exercise
If you happen to drop out of the TEST cycle at any time:

1. Press PF6 (LASTcmd) to retrieve the last command.
2. Press PF9 (UNDO) to erase the object.
3. Press PF10 (TEST) or Enter again.

This takes you back to the interactive process.

## Moving objects

Using the result of the above exercise (two objects on the screen), move one or both objects.

1. Press PF2 (REFResh) to ensure that you are on the right page and that the commands have been entered into the infile.
2. Type MOVE, and pick the box, by pointing with the cursor and pressing Enter. OPS asks you to point to the new location you want. Do so, and press Enter.
3. The BOX command should appear in the command field.
4. Overtype the center coordinates (the first two numbers), either with new values or with getc:
box getc 3020 r 5, w 2, fill t 4, wf 1
(Everything after getc is just sample data.)
5. Press Enter and you're back in the process of positioning an object.
6. When satisfied, press PF11 (PUT) and PF12 (EDIT). Transfer the put file into the infile, and remember to erase the old BOX command.

If you want more practice, try copying the circle.

## Creating presentations using EXECs or CLISTs

An OPS presentation is just an infile with commands, so you can use an EXEC (or CLIST) to generate a presentation and show it immediately by invoking OPS.

The following sample is a REXX EXEC for CMS, but the principle applies equally to TSO. The EXEC creates an OPS file, and displays it, as shown in Figure 8.


Figure 8. OPS presentation from PAUSE EXEC

The EXEC looks like this:

```
/*REXX***********************************************************
    * This REXX EXEC creates and displays an OPS presentation *
    * Syntax: *
    * PAUSE hhmm *
    ****************************************************************/
    trace off; address command
    Parse arg hhmm .
    if hhmm = '' then do
            Say 'Syntax is: PAUSE hhmm'
            exit 8
    end
    'ERASE $PAUSE ADMOPS A (NOTYPE'
    queue "1 )ops dark; prefix %"
    queue " % backgr whi 2; ss admuuksf; h 12"
    queue " % force"
    queue " % text 'Intermission' 49 44 ce col n"
    queue " % text 'Intermission' 50 45 ce col r"
    queue " % force"
    queue " % text 'until' 49 29 ce col n"
    queue " % text 'until' 50 30 ce col r"
    queue " % force"
    queue " % text '"hhmm"' 49 14 ce col n"
    queue " % text '"hhmm"' 50 15 ce col r"
    queue "1"
    queue ''
    'EXECIO * DISKW $PAUSE ADMOPS A (FINIS'
    'EXEC ADMOPSLA $PAUSE'
Return
```

Figure 9. REXX EXEC to create and invoke OPS presentation
using EXECs or CLISTs

## Chapter 5. OPS commands

In the last chapter, we showed some of the common commands you use when creating presentations. Now, we'll look at the structure of OPS commands in more detail.

OPS is controlled by commands, received either from the command field or from the file you are browsing (the infile). Commands from the command field are called direct commands; commands in the infile are called infile commands.

Most commands can be used either as direct commands or as infile commands, but a few can be used as direct commands only.

This chapter tells you how to use commands, and gives the rules governing their use. You'll find guidance on using individual commands in the relevant chapter in this part of the book. You'll find a complete list of OPS commands, with a brief description, and a pointer to where you can find more information in this book, in "OPS command list" on page 44

## Command structure

A command consists of a command word, telling OPS what to do, followed by one or more operands; for example:

```
wait
draw red
arrow 20 20 40 30 double, draw red, head 2
text "hello there" size 5mm
```

A command can include up to 150 characters.
Command words and operands can be entered in any mixture of uppercase and lowercase. (In this book, we usually show commands in the text in uppercase, and commands in examples in lowercase.)

You can specify several commands at a time by separating them with a command separator character. The default is a semicolon (;), but you can change this with the SEPCH command. For example, to designate a slash (/) as separator, enter:
sepch /
Note: The separator character is reset to semicolon when you scroll to the top of the file. This lets you use SEPCH as an infile command.

## Command words

Command words have a maximum of 8 characters. Many command words have an abbreviated form; some also have an alternative form. You can abbreviate the command word COLOR to COL; you can specify the command word MESSAGE as MSG. For operands, you need only enter the minimum valid abbreviation. (In the examples, we usually use the full command words to make their significance clearer.)

## Operands

Operands can be numbers, arithmetic expressions, special characters, text strings with or without quotes, or special words known to OPS.

Numbers can be integers or floating-point (numbers with a decimal point).
When you specify coordinate values (position on the screen), dimensions or angles, you can mix floating-point and integers as you like. However, when you specify a number indicating some choice, for example a color number, you must supply an integer.

## Types of operands

There are four kinds of operands:

- Positional operands
- Keywords with value
- Keywords
- Subcommands

Positional operands: Positional operands are known to OPS by their position alone. They are always the first (and perhaps the only) operands on a command. For example, in the command:

```
arrow 20 20 40 30 double, draw red, head 2
```

the first four numbers are positional operands; their significance is given by their positions.

Keywords with value: These consist of a keyword followed by a value which OPS is to use. In the ARROW command above, head 2 tells OPS about the head of the arrow.

Keywords: These are operands with no associated value. In the ARROW example, double defines an arrow with a head at each end.

Subcommands: These are OPS commands used as operands on other OPS commands. In the ARROW command, the OPS DRAW command is used as a subcommand (draw red).

## Rules for using operands

Operands (except positional operands) can appear in any order, separated by blanks or commas. You can use commas to make the wording clearer. The following examples are all valid versions of the same command:

```
arrow 20 20 40 30 double, draw red, head 2
arrow 20 20 40 30 head 2 double draw red
arrow 20 20 40 30 h 2 d dr r
```

In the last example, the operands have been abbreviated as much as possible.

## Arithmetic expressions in operands

In general, you can use arithmetic expressions anywhere outside quoted strings and infile text, giving you a useful tool for:

- Coordinate manipulation
- Selection
- Computation

You can use the four basic arithmetic operators (+, -, *, /) and parentheses, mixed and nested to any depth, within an expression. The priority of the operators is:

1. parenthesis
2.     * and /
3.     + and -

Thus:

| Expression | Result |
| :--- | :--- |
| $2+3^{*} 4$ | 14 |
| $(2+3)^{*} 4$ | 20 |

Note that division always yields a floating-point value as result, so the expression:
color 8/2
is invalid because $8 / 2$ is a floating-point number, and COLOR expects an integer operand.

## Infile commands

To enable OPS to recognize an infile command, the line (record) must start with the command prefix. The default prefix is:

## ) ops

Following the command prefix, OPS recognizes the rest of the line as an OPS command. For example, to make the color red, include the following line in the infile:
) ops color red
A sample of an infile might look like this:

This infile to OPS contains mainly free text like
this line, and several others.
But the next line is a command line to OPS.
)ops color yellow
This line is just more text. When the file is viewed with
OPS, this section will appear in yellow.
)ops color red
And this line will be red

The command prefix, like command words and keywords, can be entered in any mixture of uppercase and lowercase.

There are two rules controlling where you can put your infile commands:

1. You cannot place the command prefix in column 1 if the file has any control characters in this column (it usually has).
2. You cannot place the command prefix in column 2 if the file has a table reference code in this column.

## Changing the command prefix

You can define an alternative command prefix with the PREFIX command, which can be used both as a direct command and as an infile command. For example, to set the prefix to "\%," type:

| prefix \% | (direct command) |
| :--- | :--- |
| )ops prefix $\%$ | (infile command) |

If the prefix is longer than a single character, put it in quotes; for example:
prefix ')ops'

## Notes:

1. )OPS is always a valid prefix, even when you define an alternative.
2. Be careful when you change the prefix. After you set the alternative, it will be treated as the command prefix whenever it appears at the start of a line.

## Comments

You can enter comments, in both infile and (less usefully) in direct commands, by:

1. Putting an * in a position where OPS expects a command
2. Enclosing part of an OPS command in /* */

So, assuming ) ops as the command word, infile comments look like this:

```
)ops * this is a comment
)ops *pseg 3820 p1200 120mm
)ops arrow 20 20 30 40 /* head 2 */ double
```

The first two examples will be fully ignored; in the third, the arrow will be drawn with the default head (rather than head 2).

## Defining keyboard keys as commands

You can make your work easier by assigning the PF keys and the Enter key to the commands you use most frequently.

## Assigning the PF keys to commands

Use the PFK command to assign commands to PF keys 1-12. The following command:

```
            pfk 11 down p
sets PF11 to the command DOWN P.
```

You can define several PF keys with the same command by putting single quotes around the values:

$$
\text { pf } 1 \text { '?' } 2 \text { 'REFR' } 11 \text { 'SS VSS' }
$$

The example also shows that PFK can be abbreviated to PF.
Note: When you execute a command by pressing a PF key, OPS puts that command at the start of the command line. If you assign a command that takes parameters to a PF key, make sure that the command line is empty before you press the PF key, or OPS will interpret any text it finds as extra parameters.

Use CLEAR to delete all previous definitions:

```
pf clear 3 'END'
```

You can temporarily display the current values of the PF keys in a window by entering either of the following commands:
query pfk
q pf
For more information about the PFK command, see Chapter 6, "Controlling OPS display" on page 53

## Assigning the Enter key to commands

Use the ENTER command to assign a command to the Enter key. For example:

```
    enter down p
```

sets Enter to "scroll down a page."
When defining Enter, remember that the function is executed only when the command field is empty; otherwise it would be impossible to execute commands.

You can display the definition of the Enter key by typing:

```
query enter
```


## Recalling commands

You can recall the last 100 commands, either one at a time or all 100 in a list, using the LASTCMD command.

## Recalling the last command

You recall only the last command by entering LASTCMD without any argument:

```
lastcmd
last
```

This recalls the last command to the command field, where you can use it again by pressing Enter.

The command which is recalled is the command actually executed: the total of any PF function and the text in the command field. For example, if you've defined PF8 as down and you enter:

12; color r
and press PF8, LASTCMD recalls:
color r
down 12
LASTCMD recalls infile commands as well as direct commands, and remembers all commands, except LASTCMD itself and PUT.

## Recalling the last 100 commands

You can get a list of the last 100 commands by adding the keyword ALL:

```
lastcmd all
last all
```

This displays a panel listing the commands, on which you can select a specific command by moving the cursor to it, and pressing Enter or PF2. This takes you back to the main panel with the selected command ready in the command field.

The functions of PF10 and PF11 (TEST and PUT) are described in "How to create presentations" on page 22.

## Error messages

Error messages for direct commands are shown in the message field on the main panel. The incorrect command will remain in the command field.

Error messages for infile commands are shown on a special panel which also displays the line in the infile causing the error.

Most messages are self-explanatory. If you need help, however, you can:

- Press PF1 for a command syntax error in a direct command. This displays part of the OPS help file, as explained in Chapter 17, "Getting help" on page 195.
- Look in Appendix D, "Messages" on page 219 where more information is provided on messages. To find the message, you need to know the message number. You can get that by using the QUERY command:

```
query msg
```

q msg
which redisplays the last message along with its message number.

## Where to find information on commands

This book gives you guidance information about the OPS commands. In Figure 10 on page 44 you'll find a list, in alphabetic order, of all the OPS commands, giving a brief description of each, and showing you where you can find more information in this book.

Most commands can be used both as infile and as direct commands. If a command can be used in only one of these contexts, we say so in the description.

Some commands apply only to CMS or TSO; again, this is indicated in the description.

Many commands can be abbreviated. In Figure 10 on page 44 we show the minimum abbreviation, where applicable, immediately beneath the full command name.

For complete reference information for every command, use the online help, available in many ways:

- Enter a command name and press PF1 to display a syntax sample in the command field. Just remove the leading * to execute it as a command.
- Press PF1 again immediately to display the help file, positioned at the explanation of that command. (Executing HELP command does the same.)
- Press PF1 without an argument to display a "help window." (Executing HELP on its own does the same.)
- Put ? to the right of any of the commands CHARTX, ICU, GDFX, IMAGE, and SS, to display a scrollable listing of the objects available. You can then get more help by pressing PF1.
- Put ? after any of the commands ARROW, COLor, DRaw, FIII, and WFill, to display the available options.
For more information on using the help file, see "Displaying the OPS help file" on page 195


## OPS command list

| Figure 10 (Page 1 of 8). OPS command list |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Command | Description | For more information see ... |
| ADJUST | Align text left, right, or center. | "Aligning text" on page 81 |
| ALARM | Sound the alarm, or set it on or off. | "Sounding the alarm" on page 154 |
| ARC | Draw a circular arc. | "Drawing arcs" on page 124 |
| AREA | Infile only <br> Begin or end a shaded area defined by a <br> series of line art objects. | "Grouping objects together" on page 128 |
| ARROW | Draw and, optionally, fill an arrow. | "泣 |


| Figure 10 (Page 2 of 8). OPS command list |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Command | Description | For more information see ... |
| COLATTR | Specify color attribute characters for text. | "Coloring individual words and <br> characters" on page 84 |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { COLOR } \\ & \text { COL } \end{aligned}$ | Set from one to four text colors, corresponding to table reference code (TRC) values 0 (or no TRC) to 3. | "Coloring text" on page 69 |
| COPY | Direct only <br> Copy objects using a mouse or cursor. | "Copying and moving objects" on page <br> 29 |
| CSP | Set character interspacing. | "Controlling the space between <br> characters" on page 74 |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { CURVE } \\ & \text { CU } \end{aligned}$ | Draws an elliptical curved line. | "Drawing lines" on page 111 |
| DARK | Set dark display mode, in which OPS runs without a visible frame or command field. | "Using dark mode" on page 54 |
| DASD | Draw, and optionally fill, a DASD symbol. | "Drawing DASD symbols" on page 126 |
| DASDF | Draw, and optionally fill, a file in a DASD symbol. | "Drawing DASD symbols" on page 126 |
| DASDX | Draw a file separator line in a DASD symbol. | "Drawing DASD symbols" on page 126 |
| DEFAULTS DEFLTS | Set various non-standard defaults, including the symbol set and colors. | "Setting defaults for text" on page 73 and "Rules for using RESET and DEFAULTS" on page 21 |
| DELETE DEL | Direct only <br> Delete an object selected by the mouse or cursor. The command corresponding to the deleted object is left in the command field, ready for you to change. | "Deleting objects" on page 30 |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { DOWN } \\ & \text { D } \end{aligned}$ | Scroll the infile down a specified number of pages or lines. | "Using scroll commands" on page 177 |
| DRAFT | Set draft (GDDM update) mode. Use draft mode to develop presentations. | "Working in draft mode" on page 27 |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { DRAW } \\ & \text { DR } \end{aligned}$ | Set the line drawing attribute for commands such as BOX and CIRCLE. | "Setting line attributes" on page 104 |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { EDIT } \\ & \text { E } \end{aligned}$ | Direct only <br> Edit the infile or, if the file is a formatted list (scripted file), the source text. Under CMS, XEDIT is used; under TSO, PDF is used. | "Editing files" on page 171 |
| ELSE | Execute a command if the most recent IF-test proves false. | "Flow control commands" on page 157 |
| END | Leave OPS. | "Leaving OPS" on page 31 |

```
command list
```

| Figure 10 (Page 3 of 8). OPS command list |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Command | Description | For more information see ... |
| ENTER | Assign a function to the Enter key. | "Assigning the Enter key to commands" <br> on page 41 |
| EXEC | Invoke an external EXEC; for security reasons, this must have the same name as the infile. | "Executing functions" on page 171 |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FILL } \\ & \text { FI } \end{aligned}$ | Set the fill attributes for commands such as BOX, CIRCLE, and DASD. | "Setting area attributes" on page 105 |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { FIND } \\ & \mathrm{F} \end{aligned}$ | Direct only <br> Search the infile, forward from the bottom of the current screen, for a specified string. | "Searching the infile" on page 180 |
| FOOT | Write a standard foil footer on the screen. The text is written at position $\mathrm{y}=0$, and OPS draws a horizontal line at $\mathrm{y}=1 \mathrm{t}$ (just above the character box). | "Creating headers and footers" on page <br> 93 |
| FORCE | Force part of the page to the screen. | "Forcing the graphics field to the screen" <br> on page 152 |
| FRAME | Reset or remove the frame around the graphics field | "Drawing frames" on page 134 |
| GDF | Add a GDF file to a picture. | "Displaying GDFs" on page 140 |
| GDFEDIT GDFE | Direct only <br> Enter GDF editing mode, in which you can manipulate graphics segments on the current screen, without generating any OPS source. | $\mid$ "Editing GDFs without the OPS source" <br> on page 145 |
| GDFSAVE | Save the current screen as a GDF file. | "Saving the graphics field as a GDF" on <br> page 144 |
| GDFX | Display a GDF file on a clear or dialed screen. | "Displaying GDFs on a clear screen" on <br> page 144 |
| GOTO | Transfer control to a specified label, line, or page. | "Flow control commands" on page 157 |
| GRAIN | Set the accuracy of the subcommand GETC. | Controlling the accuracy of cursor <br> reading" on page 25 |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { GRID } \\ & \text { GR } \end{aligned}$ | Display the coordinate system, a grid of lines with a separation of $1 / 10$ of the screen width. | "Displaying the coordinate system" on <br> page 24 |
| HEAD | Write a standard foil header on the screen at position \&\$ymax-1t, with a horizontal line just below the character box. | "Creating headers and footers" on page <br> 93 |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { HEIGHT } \\ & \text { H } \end{aligned}$ | Set the character box height. | "Controlling the character box" on page 67 . |


| Figure 10 (Page 4 of 8). OPS command list |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Command | Description | For more information see ... |
| HELP | Display OPS help. The alias for the HELP command is ?, and PF1 is set to HELP. | "Getting command syntax help" on page <br> 196 |
| HELPMODE HELPM | Set the help mode, enabling you to bypass the top-level help. | "Bypassing the help menu and command <br> syntax help" on page 197 |
| ICU | Direct only <br> Invoke the Interactive Chart Utility. | "Using the Interactive Chart Utility" on <br> page 172 |
| IF | Evaluate a logical expression, and set the IF-ELSE flag. | "Flow control commands" on page 157 |
| IMAGE | Add an image, in ADMIMG or PSEG38xx format, to a picture. | "Basic image display" on page 147 |
| IMGLIB | Specify non-standard image filetypes for use with IMAGE. | "Basic image display" on page 147 |
| IN | Set the left margin for text flow. | "Indenting text" on page 80 |
| INFILE | Direct only <br> Allocate a new infile and restart OPS. | "Changing your infile" on page 31 |
| ISE | Direct only <br> Invoke the GDDM Image Symbol Editor. | "Using symbol editors" on page 173 |
| ISPEXEC | TSO only <br> Get (or put) variables from (or to) the ISPF shared pool. | "Sharing variables with ISPF" on page <br> 168 |
| ISPF | TSO \& direct only Invoke ISPF functions. | "Using ISPF functions" on page 175 |
| LABEL | Define a label for use with "positioning" commands, such as GOTO. | "Using labels" on page 158 |
| LASTCMD LAST | Direct only <br> Display up to the last 100 commands executed. | "Recalling commands" on page 42 |
| LINE | Draw a broken line between the points specified. | "Drawing lines" on page 111 |
| LOCATE L | Find a record, page, or label, or scroll backward or forward a specified number of records or pages. | "Using labels" on page 158 |
| LSP | Set up to four values for leading space. | "Controlling the space between lines" on <br> page 76 |
| MARK | Draw one or more markers in text. | "Writing markers on the screen" on page 101 |
| MIX | Set the color mixing. | "Controlling color mixing" on page 109 |

## command list

| Figure 10 (Page 5 of 8). OPS command list |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Command | Description | For more information see ... |
| MODIFY MOD | Query an option or value, and put the result in the command field. | "Querying the value of system variables" <br> on page 199 |
| MOVE | Direct only <br> Move objects using a mouse or cursor. The command that corresponds to the object being moved is put into the command field, ready for TEST or PUT. | "Copying and moving objects" on page <br> 29 |
| MOVIE | Force a picture to the screen item by item. | "Creating animated sequences" on page <br> 153 |
| MSG | Display a message in the message field, or set message mode to on or off, or short or long. | "Displaying messages in dynamic <br> sequences" on page 153 |
| MSGFLD | Set message field attributes. | "Controlling the message field" on page <br> 56 |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { NOP } \\ & \mathrm{N} \end{aligned}$ | Specify "no operation." Use it to break an automatic TEST cycle. | "Testing commands" on page 27 |
| NORMAL NORM | Establish normal display mode: the "other side" of the DARK command. | "Selecting the mode" on page 53 |
| OFFSET $0$ | Set the offset of line art, text, and pictures. | "Adjusting the coordinate system" on <br> page 64 |
| OGRAIN | Set the precision of floating-point presentation. | "Interpreting numeric values" on page 164 |
| PAGESET PSET | Set the internal page count to a defined value. | "Synchronizing the page number" on <br> page 178 . |
| $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { PFK } \\ & \text { PF } \end{aligned}$ | Define and display the current PF key setup. | "Assigning the PF keys to commands" on <br> page 41\| and "Controlling PF keys" on <br> page 57 |
| PLOT | Direct only <br> Output graphics to a directly-connected plotter. | "Plotting presentations" on page 185 |
| POINT | Put one or more dots (points) on the screen, with the attributes of the points set using DRAW. | "Setting points on the screen" on page <br> 110 . |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { POLYGON } \\ & \text { POLY } \end{aligned}$ | Draw, and optionally fill, a polygon (a closed, multi-cornered area). | "Drawing polygons" on page 114 |
| PREFIX PREF | Define the prefix for infile commands. The default is )ops, which is always a valid infile command prefix. | "Knowing where you are at the start of <br> presentation pages" on page 21 |
| $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { PRINT } \\ & \text { PR } \end{aligned}$ | Direct only <br> Save a screen image in ADMPRINT format. | "Printing panels" on page 183 |


| Figure 10 (Page 6 of 8). OPS command list |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Command | Description | For more information see ... |
| PSEG | Create a page segment to include in a DCF document. | "Creating page segments (PSEGs)" on <br> page 186 |
| PSEGLIB | Set the default filetype and filemode for PSEGs (CMS), or the name of the partitioned data set in which to store page segments (TSO). | "Controlling output under CMS" on <br> page 186 and "Controlling output under <br> TSO" on page 187 |
| PUT | Direct only <br> Put (append) a specified string to the OPS put file, for later retrieval while editing. | "Adding commands to your presentation" <br> on page 30 |
| QUERY Q | Direct only <br> Query the status of OPS system and user variables. | "Querying variables" on page 169 and <br> "Querying the value of system variables" <br> On page 199 |
| RAYS | Draw rays coming from a defined point (a "radiant star"). | "Drawing rays" on page 125 |
| READCMD | Read input from the command field into the variables $\& \$ R C M D$ and $\& \$$ RCMDU in string format. | "Reading the command field" on page 161 . |
| READTAG | Read the tag value of an object by pointing at the object with the mouse or cursor, and store the tag in variable \&\$RTAG. | "Getting tag values" on page 160 |
| REFRESH REFR | Refresh the current screen using the current option values, or set automatic refresh on or off. | "Refreshing the page" on page 179 |
| RELEASE REL | Release loaded symbol or pattern sets. | "Releasing symbol sets" on page 72 |
| RESET | Reset selected system values to default settings. | "Rules for using RESET and DEFAULTS" <br> on page 21] and "Setting defaults for text" <br> on page 73 |
| RFIND RF | Direct only <br> Repeat the most recent FIND command, or locate a specified string, searching forward from the bottom of the screen. | "Searching the infile" on page 180 |
| SCOPY | Copy the current screen contents to a dialed screen. | "Copying the graphics field to a <br> secondary terminal" on page 193 |
| SECTOR | Draw, and optionally fill, a sector of a circle. | "Drawing pie slices" on page 125 |
| SEPCH | Specify the OPS command separation character as something other than the default, semicolon (;). | "Command structure" on page 37 |

## command list

| Figure 10 (Page 7 of 8). OPS command list |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Command | Description | For more information see ... |
| SET | Assign a value to a user variable. You can get a display of the values of all user variables using Q VARS. | "Defining and retrieving variables" on <br> page 163 |
| SHEAR $\mathrm{SH}$ | Set the shear angle of text. | "Italicizing text" on page 78 |
| SIZE | Set the character box size for up to four symbol sets. | "Controlling the character box" on page 67 . |
| SPACE SP | Insert space before writing the next text line. | "Inserting space between text lines" on <br> page 79 |
| SS | Select between one and four symbol sets. | "Selecting symbol sets" on page 65 |
| START | Set the starting position for the next text line or TEXT command. | "Positioning text exactly" on page 82. |
| TABCH | Specify a tab character other than the default ( $\neg$ ). | "Arranging text in columns" on page 83 |
| TABS | Set one or more tab positions. Having set up the tab positions, you jump to (consecutive) tab positions using the tab character (see TABCH above). | "Arranging text in columns" on page 83 |
| TAG | Set the tag attribute of the text or objects that follow it. | "Tagging objects" on page 159 |
| TEST | Direct only <br> Execute (test) a command. | "Testing commands" on page 27 |
| TEXT | Write text on the screen. | "Manipulating text strings" on page 86 |
| TF | Set text flow on and off. Text flow means automatic text cutoff at the right margin, and continuation on a new line, properly adjusted. | "Starting text formatting" on page 95 |
| TFEOL | End ordered lists in text flow. | "Creating ordered and unordered lists" on <br> page 97 |
| TFEUL | End unordered lists in text flow. | "Creating ordered and unordered lists" on <br> page 97 |
| TFEXMP | End examples in text flow. | "Temporarily suspending text formatting" <br> On page 98 " |
| TFH | Write a text flow header. | "Writing text in paragraphs" on page 96 |
| TFLI | Write a text flow list item within a list started by TFOL or TFUL. | "Creating ordered and unordered lists" on <br> page 97 |
| TFOL | Start an ordered list in text flow. | $\begin{aligned} & \begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \text { "Creating ordered and unordered lists" on } \\ \hline \text { page } 97 \\ \hline \end{array} \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| TFP | Write a paragraph in text flow. | "Writing text in paragraphs" on page 96 |
| TFUL | Start an unordered list in text flow. | "Creating ordered and unordered lists" on <br> page 97 |


| Figure 10 (Page 8 of 8). OPS command list |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Command | Description | For more information see ... |
| TFXMP | Start an example in text flow. | "Temporarily suspending text formatting" <br> on page 98 " |
| THEN | Conditionally execute a command, depending on the result of an IF command | "Flow control commands" on page 157 |
| TI | Translate text on input. | "Using translation tables" on page 71 |
| TOP | Scroll to the top of the file. | "Using scroll commands" on page 177 |
| TRC | Define whether you are using table reference codes (TRCs), which appear in column 2 of the file. | "Selecting symbol sets with TRC codes" <br> on page 66 and "Using TRCs to select <br> symbol sets" on page 99 |
| TRTDEF | Define or modify a translation table for text. | "Using translation tables" on page 71 |
| TRTDROP | Stop using a translation table. | "Using translation tables" on page 71 |
| TRTUSE | Define a translation table to use, either globally, or only for specific symbol sets. | "Named translation tables" on page 71 |
| TSO | TSO \& direct only <br> Execute a supplied command for TSO. | "Executing TSO commands" on page <br> 174 |
| UNDO | Delete an object from the screen. You can delete text, line art, and most GDFs. You cannot delete ICU charts. | "Deleting objects" on page 26 |
| UP | Scroll up (backward) a specified number of pages or lines. | "Using scroll commands" on page 177 |
| USERCTL | Invoke GDDM user control mode, which lets you zoom into and out of the picture. | "Invoking GDDM user control mode" on <br> page 60 |
| VARSUBST VAR | Set variable substitution on and off. | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { "Defining and retrieving variables" on } \\ \hline \text { page } 163 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| VSE | Direct only <br> Invoke the GDDM Vector Symbol Editor. | "Using symbol editors" on page 173 |
| WAIT | Suspend processing for a specified number of seconds, or until an event. | "Inserting pauses in presentations" on page 151] |
| WFILL WF | Specify special filling of wide lines. Default filling is by attributes on the DRAW command. | "Drawing wide lines" on page 110 |
| Asterisk (*) | Enter a comment. | "Comments" on page 40 |

command list

## Chapter 6. Controlling OPS display

This chapter describes the features you can use to control the way that OPS displays presentations on the screen:

- The two display modes: NORMAL mode for browsing and DARK mode for presentations
- Controlling the display of alphanumeric fields, such as the command and message field
- Controlling the aspect ratio of the graphics field
- Using GDDM's user control mode

Finally, this chapter describes the coordinate system, used by many OPS commands to position text and graphics on the screen.

## Selecting the mode

In both normal and dark mode, two lines of the panel are used for the command field and the message field, while the rest is intended for a variable graphics field. Additional alphanumeric fields may overlay the graphics field, but the graphics field can never be bigger than the size of the panel less two lines.

Select the mode using the NORMAL and DARK commands; for example:

```
normal
```

At startup, normal is the default mode, but you can modify this using a DARK command in the infile, or the DARK operand on the ADMOPSLx EXEC.

You can change from one mode to the other at any time. If you change mode with a direct command, the page is shown again (using a REFRESH command). If the page contains a contrary mode command as an infile command, the change will not be executed. You usually put a DARK command at the beginning of a presentation; in this case, you cannot enter NORMAL when the first page is being shown.

A mode command in the infile changes to the specified display mode and then continues. The page is not shown again, so you must place a mode command before displaying any text or commands.

## Using normal mode

In normal mode, OPS looks like PDF BROWSE. Display any of your presentations in normal mode, and you'll see that the panel consists of three fixed fields:

1. The message field, consisting of Title and Page/Line/Message
2. The command field
3. The graphics field, optionally overlaid by PF keys

## The message field

The title shows OPS/symbol set name - file name, where symbol set name is the name of the current symbol set, and file name specifies the name of the file you are viewing. The color is, by default, yellow.

The Page/Line/Message line usually shows the internal page number. You can synchronize this with a current document page number, using the PSET command. Error or information messages are also displayed in this field; they will overlap any other text in the line. Finally, the field can, if you want, permanently show the definition of the PF keys, overlapping the title. The color is, by default, yellow.

## The command field

This is where you enter direct OPS commands.

## The graphics field

This occupies the rest of the panel. You can fix the exact proportions of the field using the ASPECT command, described in "Controlling the aspect ratio of the graphics field" on page 58 . When data is displayed with a graphics symbol set, the field is framed. If the symbol set is the hardware set or a replacement of this put in a PS store, the frame consists of a single line only.

At the bottom of the graphics field, you can optionally display the function of the PF keys, overlaying the graphics field, Graphics information behind this field is then invisible (OPS usually avoids writing text with the hardware symbol set in this line).

## Using dark mode

A panel in dark mode contains only three fields: the message line at the top, the graphics filling the screen, and the command line at the bottom. This is shown in Figure 11.


Figure 11. Panel layout in dark mode

Note that you see no fixed information such as title, page number or arrow in the command field. However, you can display the arrow with the CMDFLD command.

If you want information, about a page number for instance, use the QUERY command. You can display the function of the PF keys permanently in the message field using the PFK command.

The color of messages is by default blue. OPS suppresses all messages except error messages.

The graphics field has the same size as in normal mode, the size of the entire panel less two lines. You can set the exact proportions of the field using the ASPECT command described in "Controlling the aspect ratio of the graphics field" on page 58

Use dark mode for presentations on video monitors or video projectors, and for user-controlled presentations of online information. In the first case, you leave the message field empty; in the second, you can show instructions to the user, for instance the function of the necessary PF keys in the message field. In both cases, you seldom need to enter commands.

## Controlling alphanumeric fields

You can set the colors and highlighting of the different alphanumeric fields.
NORMAL and DARK always set the default colors (yellow in normal mode and blue in dark mode), so you must make any changes after a mode command.

The fields are controlled by the following commands: MSGFLD, CMDFLD, and PFK. The color is set for all three using the subcommand COLOR, as in:

```
msgfld color red
```

You can use COL as an abbreviated form of COLOR.
You can specify the color value either by a number between 1 and 7 , corresponding to the color codes in GDDM, or by the English name of one of the base colors. You can abbreviate these names (only the first letter is important):

1 Blue
2 Red
3 Pink
4 Green
5 Turquoise
6 Yellow
7 White
This is the authorized way to use COLOR in all contexts. However, with alphanumeric fields only, you can also specify colors as a (minimum) 3-character abbreviation of the color name, dropping the word COLOR. Thus the following samples are all valid, and request the same thing:

```
msgfld color red
msgfld col r ;* with color only 1 character required
msgfld col 2
msgfld red ;* no less than 3 characters
```

You set highlighting of alphanumeric fields with one of four keywords, which you can abbreviate to three characters:

BLInk
REVerse
UNDerscore
NORmal (default)

## Controlling the message field

Use the MSGFLD command to control the color and highlight of the message field. For example, the following gives a red, blinking field:

```
msgfld bli, col r
```

Attributes set by MSGFLD are valid when messages are displayed but not when the PF keys are displayed in the message field.

## Controlling the command field

Use CMDFLD to control the command field. Color and highlight apply to the fixed prompting information that normally appears in normal mode only. Here's an example:

```
cmdfld color pink
```

You can change or define the fixed prompting information in both normal and dark mode using the keyword PROMPT. Alternatively, you can delete the prompting information using NOPROMPT. Here are two examples:

```
cmdfld prompt '===>' white
cmdfld noprompt
```

Specify the fixed prompting information in quotation marks. You can abbreviate PROMPT and NOPROMPT to three characters.

If you want to change the color of entered text from the conventional green to another color, use the keyword INPut:
cmdfld input pink, col red
You cannot control highlighting of the entered text.
Sometimes, in a presentation, you want to suggest a command to users so that they can, for example, test it. You can do this using the CMD keyword with a value, as in:
cmdfld cmd 'arrow, width 5mm, curve'
cmdfld cmd '*pseg 3820 mypseg 120 mm '
The first example leaves an ARROW command in the command field, ready to use.
The second leaves a comment, which, by removing the *, becomes a ready-to-use PSEG command.

## Controlling PF keys

Use the PFK command, introduced in "Defining keyboard keys as commands" on page 41, to control the display of PF keys:
pfk on
pf
give a permanent display of the functions in the message field. To remove the display, enter:
pfk off
You can also use PFK as a switch:
pfk switch
which switches the display on and off, by turns.
By default, OPS creates a suitable message line (maximum 79 characters) showing the functions of PF keys. To make this useful, always use the short command forms when you define the PF keys; for example:
pf 2 'REFR'
4 'PR'
5 'F'
6 'LAST'

You can specify the contents of the text yourself with the keyword TEXT on the PFK command, as in:

```
pfk text 'PF: 7=Up 8=Down. Return with PF3'
```

where the text string has a maximum of 79 characters. This variant of the PFK command is mainly useful as an infile command: you can set a permanent instruction for the user of a presentation or online information.

If the text is not enclosed in single quotation marks, the entire command line from TEXT is considered as the PFK text. However, the input line is parsed for variables and arithmetic expressions, and therefore broken up in elements separated by blanks. Thus the text is likely to be longer than you planned, and different in appearance.

To stop OPS modifying the existing text when you define PF key functions, use the keyword NOTEXT (NOT):
pf 4 'Page 12', 5 'Page 34 ' notext
You can add color and highlight, as in:

```
pf reverse, col pink
```

which also implies PFK ON. OPS remembers the specified color and highlight, together with any user-defined TEXT, from when PFK OFF is executed until you leave OPS. Before that, if you ask for PFK ON, the color of the message field changes to the remembered color.

In normal mode, you can control where the PF key functions are displayed, using HIGH (HI) for the top of the panel, or LOW (LO) for the bottom:

```
pf 1o
pf hi
```

The following example defines the PF keys, sets up a text, and defines Enter to display and not display the PF keys in turn:

```
pf clear 1 '?' 2 'Refresh' 3 'End' 7 'Up' 8 'Down'
pf text 'PF: 1=? 2=Refresh 3=End 7=Up 8=Down'
enter pf sw low white, reverse
```


## Controlling the aspect ratio of the graphics field

Use the ASPECT command to fix the proportions of the graphics field within a frame defined by the width of the panel ( 80 columns) and its height less two lines (in most cases 22 or 30 lines).

Here's an example:
aspect 21
This sets the width to 2 and the height to 1 , generating a graphics field twice as wide as high. The field is as big as possible; on most screens the width is 80 columns and the height somewhat less than the allowed maximum.

You can request that the graphics field fills the entire available space by:
aspect *
Don't use this option in a presentation aimed at more than one type of terminal; you'll get different results on different screens. However, you'll find it useful to establish the exact proportions of your terminal session or window.

If you are viewing a file of type ADMOPS, the default ASPECT is 10067 , which matches most terminals. This default ensures that, even if ASPECT is not set explicitly in the presentation, the presentation most probably will look as intended on all screens.

If you are viewing anything else, the default ASPECT is *, ensuring maximum use of the screen.

When you are using OPS to create foils or print, you will often want aspect ratios different from the screen. The following command, for example, generates a graphics field with the same format as vertical A4:

```
aspect 21.0 29.7
```

The height is the allowed maximum; the width is about 38 columns on most screens. In dark mode, it looks like Figure 12 on page 59. (This is an A4 version of the graphic shown in Figure 36 on page 113)

```
LINE and CURVE Line art
```

Straight segments are substituted by elliptical arcs with the
keyword curve. The following rules apply:

- The aras are tangent to the

Undisturbed line at the

- The aros are tangent to the
line segments
Wide curved lines are supported
LINE ... CU W 2 mm WF $n$
Instead of LINE + CU, you may use CURVE
CURVE ... W 2 mm WF r

Figure 12. Graphics field with aspect ratio A4
ASPECT also lets you use aliases to make this easier, such as:
aspect a4
When the aspect ratio is taken from an alias, you can add L (landscape) or P (portrait) following the alias. A landscape picture is wider than it is high; a portrait is higher than it is wide. The illustration above shows a portrait-oriented graphics field.

Here's an example:

```
aspect a4 1 ;* give me landscape A4
aspect a4 p ;* portrait - but that's also the default
```

When you use the ASPECT command as an infile command, OPS deletes the existing graphics field, and creates a new one in accordance with the command. It doesn't display the page again, so ASPECT must be executed before text and graphics commands that draw on the page in question. Also, because ASPECT modifies the coordinate system (described below), execute ASPECT before any command referring to coordinates, including RESET.

If you use the ASPECT command as a direct command, OPS refreshes the page when the new graphics field has been created. The appearance of the page depends on how text and graphics are defined.

## Clearing the graphics field

Use the CLEAR command to clear the graphics field, removing text, graphics, and OPS-generated frames. The command is:
clear
You use CLEAR mainly when making a presentation, or for special effects with dynamic or animated pictures. Under CMS, you can also use CLEAR to clear
dialed screens. See Chapter 16, "Using dialed terminals under CMS" on page 191 for more details.

## Invoking GDDM user control mode

Use the USERCTL command to invoke GDDM user control mode for pictures you are displaying with OPS. User control mode lets you zoom in or out of the picture, switch between draft and full drawing mode, and invoke GDDM output functions.

When you invoke user control mode, you'll see a new menu of PF keys at the bottom of your screen:
PF1 Switch the display of PF keys on and off.
PF2 Change the center point of view of your picture. GDDM asks you to move the cursor to the center point you want, then refreshes the screen around the new center.

PF3 Leave user control mode.
PF4 Display a menu of options from which you can print or plot the picture using ADMPRINT or PLOT.

PF5 Zoom in to the picture, and display the chosen subsection full screen. GDDM asks you to move the cursor to select opposite diagonal corners of the part of the picture that you want to zoom into.

PF6 Zoom out of the picture, and display the reduced result full screen. GDDM asks you to move the cursor to select opposite diagonal corners of the part of the picture that you want to zoom out of.

PF8 Switch between draft and full draw modes. Draft mode is a simplified, and quicker, mode of drawing, provided in OPS through the DRAFT command.

PF9 Leave user control mode.
PF10 Reset anything you've done with PF2 (center), PF5 (zoom in), or PF6 (zoom out), and return to the original display.

## Using the coordinate system

You specify positions on the screen using an addressing system called a coordinate system.

A point is addressed by specifying an x-coordinate (the horizontal distance from the left edge of the graphics field to the point) and a y-coordinate (the vertical distance from the bottom of the graphics field to the point). You must always specify both coordinates, the x-coordinate preceding the $y$-coordinate. Here's an example:

$$
\text { point } 1020 \quad \text {;* put a point at } x=10 \text { and } y=20
$$

The coordinates in OPS run from 0 to 100 horizontally and from 0 to the value \&ymax vertically, as shown in Figure 13 on page 61


Figure 13. Coordinate system
The value of \&ymax depends on the dimensions of the graphics field. It is determined in such a way that a $y$-unit is as long as an $x$-unit. In other words, \&ymax is equal to 100 times the aspect ratio of the graphics field. If the graphics field is defaulted, \&ymax is 67 .

Use GRID to display the coordinate system, as described in "How to create presentations" on page 22.

Use the help command GETC to read coordinates from the screen using the cursor, as explained in "Reading coordinates from the screen" on page 26

Use the ASPECT command to ensure a specific \&ymax value. The following command ensures that \&ymax is exactly 65 :

```
aspect 100 65
```

To make the graphics field fill the entire screen (less the two lines reserved for alphanumeric fields), use:
aspect *
Here are some other examples. (Remember that $\& x m a x$ is always equal to 100.)

```
aspect 1 1 ---> &ymax = 100 (square graphics field)
aspect 210 297 or
aspect a4 ---> &ymax = 141.4 (vertical A4)
```

You can query the \&ymax value using the command:
$q \quad y m a x$

## Units in the coordinate system

To make it easy for you to manipulate coordinates, OPS has a set of practical units, which it converts to the internal coordinate system. You specify a number, immediately followed by the unit descriptor of the unit system you want to use. Valid unit descriptors are:
\% Percentage of maximum in the given direction
\%x Percentage of maximum in the $x$-direction
\%y Percentage of maximum in the $y$-direction
m Ems, horizontal character size box
t Tees, vertical character size box
I Current line spacing
p Pels (display points)
px Pels as measured in the $x$-direction
py Pels as measured in the $y$-direction
r Rows
c Columns
mm Millimeters, measured on the screen
cm Centimeters, measured on the screen
i Inches, measured on the screen
Here are some simple examples, where the POINT command is being used to color the point specified by the coordinate pair:

| POINT command | Coordinate used |
| :--- | :--- |
| POINT $12.5 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{20r}$ | Point 12.5 mm in from left boundary, 20 rows up |
| POINT $10 \quad 10$ | Point 10 units in, 10 units up in the internal <br> coordinate system of OPS |
| POINT 50\% 50\% | Point in the middle of the screen |
| POINT 50 50\% | Point in the middle of the screen $(\& x m a x=100)$ |

You can also specify coordinates and dimensions as arithmetic expressions with a free mixture of units, as shown below:

| POINT command | Coordinate used |
| :--- | :--- |
| POINT \&x+2mm \&y | Point 2mm to the right of the last written text |
| POINT \&xmax-1p <br> $\& y m a x-1 p$ | Point one pel from the right edge and one pel <br> below the upper edge |
| POINT \&x+2mm+1p \&y | Point $2 m m+1$ pel to the right of the last written text |

You can use most of the units in any context. However \% and p are context sensitive: the coordinate values they convert into depend on the direction involved. $50 \%$ of $y$-max is not the same as $50 \%$ of $x$-max. Pels need not measure the same in both directions.

In the POINT commands above, \% and p are used only in contexts where there is no doubt about which direction is involved. The first number after POINT refers to the x -direction, the second to the y -direction.

Used out of context, that is in non-graphics commands, \% and p are still useful, as long as you don't use them in arithmetic expressions. All other units can appear in arithmetic expressions in any context.

Here are some examples of valid expressions:

```
line 2mm+5% 6+2p 100%+&x+2*1c ;* context OK
set h = 1t
set center = 50% 50% ;* treated as "text"
set a = 5mm 2.3+10mm
```

The next-to-last example assigns the character string " $50 \% 50 \%$ " to center. No conversion is required at this point, but when \&center is used in a command later on, " $50 \% 50 \%$ " must be in an appropriate context.

The last example is acceptable because 1 mm represents the same distance in the $x$ - and $y$-directions. 5 mm and the expression $2.3+10 \mathrm{~mm}$ are evaluated in terms of the basic coordinate system.

The following examples are not valid:

```
set point2 = 5h 50%+5
set dx = &y+1p
```

because $50 \%$ and $1 p$ cannot be converted as they stand. In the SET command there are no $x$ - or $y$-directions involved, so OPS doesn't know what $50 \%$ means.

To get around the last problem, use the STR function, described in "Interpreting general phrases" on page 165, or use context insensitive units for percentage and pels: \%x, \%y, px, and py. A correct form of the above is:

```
set point2 \(=\operatorname{str}(5 h \quad 50 \%+5)\)
set point2 \(=5 \mathrm{~h} \quad 50 \% \mathrm{y}+5\)
set \(d x=\& y+1 p y\)
```

The first example saves \&point2 as a general phrase, which is not evaluated before it is used. The second example saves \&point2 as a general phrase of two floating-point values. If the height ( h ) is changed between the above assignments and actual use of \&point2, the value of \&point2 is affected.

Note: OPS converts the expressions to the internal coordinate system as soon as it finds the coordinate or dimension. Any change in the coordinate system (using an ASPECT command) after conversion may cause unexpected results. For example, if you specify the text height as $10 \%$ (of \&ymax), OPS converts it to a height of 6.7 if \&ymax is 67 . If you change \&ymax to 100 (using ASPECT 100 100), the height will correspond to $6.7 \%$, and not the $10 \%$ expected. To avoid such problems, let ASPECT be the first command on any page where you need it.

## Adjusting the coordinate system

Use OFFSET to offset (translate) the coordinate system from its normal position. OFFSET is available both as a primary command and as a subcommand on all functions which draw on the screen, such as TEXT, BOX, and GDF.

Here are two examples:
offset 10
offset 20-10
where the first value is the $x$-offset, the second the $y$-offset. You can abbreviate OFFSET to OFF or O.

The default coordinate position corresponds to zero offset:

$$
\text { off } 0
$$

For more detail on OFFSET, see "Displacing objects" on page 131

## Chapter 7. Text in presentations

This chapter tells you all about using text in your presentations. It starts with "Basic text handling," which deals with the concepts of characters and symbol sets. The second topic, "Advanced text handling" on page 73 looks in more detail at the commands available, using a number of examples to show you the results.

## Basic text handling

This topic describes the basic concepts of text handling and the associated commands. Three things determine the appearance of text:

1. The typestyle or font, in OPS named the symbol set
2. The size of the characters
3. The color

Of course, there are many more options and commands that affect the appearance of text. You will learn more about them in "Advanced text handling" on page 73.

This topic also includes a section about translation tables.

## Symbol sets

OPS can display text using the symbol set that is built into the terminal, or using any available GDDM symbol set. Under CMS, GDDM symbol sets have the filetype ADMSYMBL; under TSO, they are data sets allocated to the ddname ADMSYMBL.

The OPS tutorial contains a section titled "GDDM Symbol Sets" which illustrates the sets.

## Selecting symbol sets

You select symbol sets using the command SS (Symbol Set). For example, to select the hardware symbol set, use:
ss hw
To select a GDDM symbol set called ADMUWTRP, use:
ss admuwtrp
You do not need to specify the type of the symbol set; this is determined by OPS.
You can get a list of available symbol sets by typing a ? instead of the name of the symbol set:
ss ?
or, more usefully, a limited list such as:
ss admu*
This gives you a list of all symbol sets beginning with ADMU, as shown in Figure 14 on page 66


Figure 14. List of symbol sets
This list includes the boxed display you get when you press PF5 (Show) with the cursor on a particular symbol set. To select that set, press PF2.

When OPS starts, you get the default GDDM vector symbol set, VSS.
ss vSS
Similarly, you can select the GDDM default image symbol set by:
ss iss
Selecting symbol sets with TRC codes: If the infile contains Table Reference Code (TRC) control characters in column 2, each TRC-value ( $0,1,2$, or 3 ) can be associated with a symbol set. For example:
ss admuvtrp admuvtip admuvsrp
sets the first symbol set (ADMUVTRP) to TRC-value 0, the second (ADMUVTIP) to TRC-value 1, and the third (ADMUVSRP) to TRC-value 2. You can specify a maximum of four symbol sets. If the file does not contain any TRC control characters, only the first symbol set is active. If the file contains more TRC-values than the selected number of symbol sets, the last symbol set defined is used for the additional TRC-values.

An example of an infile with ASA control characters in column 1 and TRC control characters in column 2 is:

```
>12<--- specifies column 1 and 2 in the infile
    1 Beginning of a new page because of "1" in col. 1
        )ops ss admuvtrp admuvtip admuvsrp
    0 Is shown with amduvtrp (TRC-value 0)
    1 Is shown with admuvtip
    2 Is shown with admuvsrp
    3 Is shown with admuvsrp which was the last symbol set -
    3 - defined with the ss-command
```

To make OPS accept TRC control characters, either specify TRC as a startup operand, or issue a TRC command like this:
tre on
When TRC is ON, text and OPS commands must not begin before column 3, because TRC characters are assumed in column 2. If the first character of text seems to be missing on the screen, it could be because it begins in column 2 while TRC is ON .

## Controlling the character box

You can specify the character box size using the SIZE and HEIGHT commands.

```
size 9p 12p
```

specifies that the character box should be 9 pels (display points) horizontally ( $x$-direction) and 12 pels vertically ( $y$-direction). OPS accepts sizes in a number of units (here pels); see "Using the coordinate system" on page 60.

You can always specify the dimensions of the character box with the SIZE command. However, for image symbol sets, you often want to use the natural size (design size) which OPS sets automatically when you select an image symbol set. This means that you only need to specify SIZE for an image symbol set if you want to use another size for the character box. Remember that the size of each image character is independent of the character box: it always takes up the same number of display points. Variations in the character box will show only in the distance between each character.

Note: Be aware that most of the vector symbol sets you are likely to use have proportionally spaced characters ("i"" is less wide then " $m$ "). Each character in such a set has a defined width, which is less than or equal to the character box width. Thus, setting a very precise character box size with SIZE may not always yield the result you imagine.

Using a vector symbol set, you will often want to use the design aspect ratio which OPS is able to establish as soon as the height of the character box is specified. The following command:

```
size * 10mm
```

specifies that the character box must be 10 mm high and that OPS must set the width to keep the design aspect ratio. You can do this more easily using the HEIGHT command:
height 10 mm
Figure 15 shows the effect of various character box sizes for image and vector symbol sets.

## Character box GDDM Symbol Sets



Figure 15. Effects of variation in character box size
When you select a symbol set with the SS command, the character box is set in the following way by OPS:

- Image symbol set: the character box is set to design size.
- Vector symbol set: the height of the character box remains unchanged; the width is set in accordance with the design aspect ratio.

If the file contains TRC control characters in column 2, you can specify up to four character boxes corresponding to the four symbol sets that you can specify with the SS command. For example:

```
size 9p 12p, 9p 12p, 1cm 5%, 10mm 1.5cm
height 5 5 6 6
```

If you specify fewer character boxes than the actual number of TRC-values, the last character box is used for the additional TRC-values. Typically only one character box is specified for all TRC-values.

## Coloring text

Specify the color of text with the COLOR command:
color red
col red
Text is not limited to the seven colors valid for alphanumeric fields but can be written with any of the basic GDDM colors listed below.

All color values may be expressed either by number ( -2 to 16 ), or by a valid, unique abbreviation of the English color name.

The full range of color values and their associated names looks as follows, with minimum abbreviations shown in uppercase:

## Basic GDDM colors

1 Blue
2 Red
3 Pink or MAgenta
4 Green
5 Turquoise or Cyan
6 Yellow
7 White
(for text and graphics also):
-2 WW (always white)
-1 NN (always black)
0 Default
8 None or NEutral
9 DArkblue
10 Orange
11 PUrple
12 DARKGreen
13 DARKTurqoise
14 Mustard
15 GRAy or GREY
16 BRown
-2 (always white) appears white on a display, and white on a hardcopy. -1 (always black) is black on a display and black on a hardcopy. 0 (default) is green on a display, and black on a hardcopy.

The hue of values above 8 depends on the device. If the device supports only eight colors, which is true for all IBM plotters and displays except the PS/2 and 3270 PC (AT)/GX, the values 9 to 16 are mapped onto 1 to 8 by GDDM.

The following scheme applies (where PS/2 also covers the GX):

| Color <br> number | Hue on <br> PS/2 | Hue on <br> non-PS/2 | 6-pen <br> plotter pen <br> number | 8-pen <br> plotter pen <br> number |
| ---: | :--- | :--- | ---: | ---: |
| -2 | White | White | none | none |
| -1 | Black | Black | 6 | 7 |
| 0 | Green | Green | 6 | 8 |
| 1 | Blue | Blue | 1 | 1 |
| 2 | Red | Red | 2 | 2 |
| 3 | Pink | Pink | 3 | 3 |
| 4 | Green | Green | 4 | 4 |
| 5 | Turquoise | Turquoise | 6 | 5 |
| 6 | Yellow | Yellow | 6 | 6 |
| 7 | White | White | None | None |
| 8 | None | None | 1 | 1 |
| 9 | Dark blue | Blue | 2 | 2 |
| 10 | Orange | Red | 3 | 3 |
| 11 | Purple | Pink | 4 | 4 |
| 12 | Dark green | Green | 5 | 5 |
| 13 | Dark | Turquoise | 6 | 6 |
| 14 | Turquoise |  | 6 | 7 |
| 15 | Gray | White | 6 | 8 |
| 16 | Brown | Green |  | 6 |

To get a graphic overview of available colors, type ? after COLOR:
color ?
If the infile contains TRC control characters in column 2, you can define a color for up to four TRC-values using the COLOR command. The following example:
color $r$ g brown pu
makes text in lines with TRC-value 0 red, text in lines with TRC-value 1 green, and so on.

If you specify fewer colors than the number of TRC-values, the last color defined is used for the additional TRC-values. However, OPS will select unique colors for codes that do not have their own symbol set, so you can always distinguish the different TRC-coded lines, either because of the symbol set or because of the color.

## Using translation tables

Printer symbol sets can contain up to 255 characters, showing all combinations in a byte (eight bits). However, GDDM symbol sets are more limited. An image symbol set contains only 192 characters: the characters from position 65 (hexadecimal 41) to 254 (hexadecimal FE). Similarly, a number of positions in a vector symbol set are invalid (such as hexadecimal 11, 12, and 13). See GDDM Base Application Programming Reference.

To reproduce a printer symbol set on the screen using a GDDM symbol set, you need to translate characters in the infile from one position to another, using translation tables. These are either global (they apply to all text) or symbol set specific (they apply only to one or more specific symbol sets).

You define one table without any name, and up to 10 tables with names. The nameless table is automatically global when it is defined, while a named table has to be used specifically. The nameless table is deleted by the RESET command; it is temporary, while the named tables are more permanent.

## The nameless translation table

You define the nameless global translation table with the command TI (Translate on Input). The TI command specifies connected pairs of characters, where the first character in the pair specifies the position in the infile and the second specifies the new position. For example, to translate every lowercase $a$ and $b$ into uppercase, use:
ti a A b B
To specify positions not available on the keyboard, use a hexadecimal value with two hexadecimal digits within the range 00 to FF. For example, to translate hexadecimal 11, 12, and 13 into 41,42 , and 43 use:
ti $1141 \quad 1242 \quad 1343$
The TI command on its own resets the table. If you want to delete it, use:
ti
To extend a table which has already been defined or to make the table definition step-by-step, use the keyword MOD:
ti mod b B 1343 ...
The nameless global table is always reset by RESET.

## Named translation tables

Named tables are handled by three commands beginning with TRT: TRTDEF, TRTUSE, and TRTDROP.

You define the table with TRTDEF, which names the table:

```
trtdef mytab a A 11 41
```

The name consists of up to eight characters, numbers, or letters.
You start using a named table with the TRTUSE command. You can choose between making the table global and making it symbol set specific. To make a table global, use:

## releasing symbol sets

trtuse mytab
If another table is already active and global, it becomes inactive; only one table at a time is allowed.

To make a table symbol set specific, specify the names of one or more symbol sets in the command. For example:
trtuse mytab admuwtrp admuwtip
makes MYTAB active for text printed with one of the symbol sets ADMUWTRP or ADMUWTIP.

When you no longer want to use a named table, use the TRTDROP command. If the table is global, use:

```
trtdrop
```

To dissolve the connection to a symbol set, specify the name or names:

```
trtdrop mytab admuwtrp
```

You can dissolve the connection to all symbol sets using:

```
trtdrop mytab *
```

Note: TRTDROP does not delete the table, but only the connection between the table and the symbol set.

When OPS starts, it defines a named table called UPCASE, which simply folds lowercase letters into uppercase. You can modify the table using TRTDEF.

## Releasing symbol sets

Selected symbol sets are loaded into user storage, where they occupy some space, just as they do in the internal tables of OPS.

Normally, you do not have to think about releasing this space, but if the internal tables become full, OPS will inform you (in connection with an SS command) and ask you to release one or more symbol sets. You do this with the RELEASE command:

```
release admuwtrp admuvtip
```

If you release an active symbol set (a symbol set mentioned on the previous SS command), it is replaced by VSS.

Loaded symbol sets are assigned an internal number by GDDM. In connection with GDF files (see Chapter 9, "Displaying pictures" on page 135, the same symbol set may have been loaded several times but with different numbers. In this case, you can release a specific instance of the symbol set by referring to the number instead of the name, as in:

```
relss 200 201 202
```

You can mix names and numbers of symbol sets on the RELEASE command.
You can get a list of loaded symbol sets using the QUERY command:

```
query ss all
```

This shows the symbol set name, symbol set number, and symbol set type (Image, Vector, and so on) of all loaded symbol sets.

You can release all loaded symbol sets in one operation by specifying:

```
release *
```

This also releases any active symbol set.

## Advanced text handling

Here we describe the advanced OPS facilities for text handling. They are meant for OPS presentations, so the samples are mainly fragments of fictitious presentations. Try them out as exercises.

Don't start to use this information before you are familiar with the material in "Basic text handling" on page 65

## Setting defaults for text

Symbol set, character box, and text color are controlled by SS, HEIGHT, and COLOR as described in "Basic text handling" on page 65. When you use RESET, the symbol set is reset to VSS, the size to the size of the cursor, and the color to turquoise.

However, you can customize these values as you like with the DEFAULTS command. Here are some examples:

```
defaults ss symbol-set-name ...
defaults height character-box-height ...
defaults size character-box-width -height ...
defaults color color ...
```

You can specify up to four values on each subcommand (eight on the SIZE subcommand), just as for the parallel primary commands (SS, HEIGHT, and so on).

The commands you specify will become the defaults that OPS applies when you execute RESET.

You can also make RESET leave the symbol set and attributes alone, using:

```
    defaults ss * ;* RESET should not touch symbol sets
```

You can also control the TRC setting using DEFAULTS. The initial default is for RESET to leave TRC as it is. This corresponds to:
defaults trc * ;* RESET should not touch TRC
But you can change the default action using the commands:
defaults trc off
defaults trc on
You'll find more examples of using DEFAULTS in "Controlling the space between characters" on page 74 and "Controlling the space between lines" on page 76 .

## Controlling the space between characters

Text is written character by character, with one character box beginning immediately after the other, as illustrated in Figure 15 on page 68

The CSP command controls the character interspacing: the space inserted between consecutive character boxes in a text string. Positive interspace gives a wider text; negative interspace condenses the text.

You can specify up to four values on CSP, relating to the four possible TRC values $(0-3)$. If you don't use TRC codes, only the first value matters.

For example, after executing:
csp $1 \mathrm{~mm}-.05 \mathrm{~m}$. 2
text written with TRC value 0 has a character interspace of 1 mm , text with TRC value 1 has a negative character interspace of $5 \%$ of " $m$ " (the width of the character box), and text with TRC value 2 has a character interspace of 0.2 .

Note that the characters do not change appearance when you insert character interspace. The character box is affected only by HEIGHT or SIZE.

The following figure illustrates the effect of various CSP values. The text lines were written with symbol set ADMUUKSF. Again, remember that unit $m$ denotes the width of a character box.

## Character interspacing

The CSP command controls character interspacing.
A positive CSP inserts space, a negative one removes space.
Some examples: (remember " $m$ " is the current char.width)
GDDM-OPS
G D D M - O P S
CSP $O$ (default)
GDDM-OPS
AVALT
AVALT
CSP . 2 m
CSP -.08m
CSP 0 (default)

Figure 16. Effect of CSP values on text
It makes a difference whether the CSP value is absolute or relative to the character box. In the first case CSP does not change with the character box size, but stays with its absolute value. In the second case CSP is automatically adjusted after the character box:

```
1...
    )ops size 17mm 10mm
    )ops csp 0.1m
        Hello
        Hello
    )ops size 8.5mm 5mm
        Hello
        Hello
1...
```

In this example, the four occurrences of "Hello" will show a character interspacing of $10 \%$ of the character box width; the first two with a spacing of 1.7 mm , the last two with a spacing of 0.85 mm .

Note that this is an exception to the rule that a coordinate expression with a unit is evaluated immediately in terms of OPS coordinates. In this case, OPS remembers that the spacing was set relative to the character box.

For tables or tabular data, non-proportional symbol sets can be very practical. They eliminate the need to set up tabs; you can align the columns with your text editor. However, the GDDM non-proportional sets are all very wide in the character box, making them impractical for tables.

Use CSP to squeeze the blank space out of the GDDM non-proportional symbol sets, as shown in Figure 17.


Figure 17. Using CSP with non-proportional symbol sets
Using the DEFAULTS command, you can also set defaults for CSP other than 0 :
defaults csp $0-.05 m$
This sets CSP to 0 and -.05 m when RESET executes.

## Putting text in the infile

Text lines in the infile make a new line on the screen, with line space equal to the height of the character box.

Look at this example:
1 )ops reset
)ops ss admuutrp; h 20 mm ; color red
Hello
) ops color green
Hello
$1 \ldots$
It writes "Hello" twice on the screen, with a character box height and line distance of 20 mm . The words appear, aligned almost as in the infile. The empty line gives a distance of 20 mm from the top edge of the screen to the first character box.

You can write two words on the same line by using the ASA code " + " (writing without line break) in column 1 of the last line:

```
        Hello
    )ops color g
+ Hello
1...
```

This example uses a symbol set with individual character width (ADMUUTRP) which means that you cannot be quite sure about the position of the last "Hello" (the space character does not take up as much room as the letters).

## Controlling the space between lines

Just as you can control character interspacing, you can control the spacing between lines using the command LSP (leading space). LSP specifies space to be inserted between vertically consecutive character boxes. An example is:

1 sp 3 mm
This inserts a leading space of 3 mm between the text lines that follow. The set LSP value is active until modified or set to 0 by RESET.

The sum of leading space and character box height gives the line spacing which is available for reference purposes as unit $l$. When LSP is $0, l$ is equal to $t$. See Figure 18 on page 77 for an illustration.


Figure 18. Effect of different LSP values
As with symbol set, character box, and color, you can specify from one to four values on the LSP command, each associated with a TRC-value. An example is:

```
1 )ops reset
    )ops ss admuudrp admuusrp
    )ops h 4.5 3
    )ops 1sp 0 . }
    ...
    )ops trc on
    0This is a header
    1
    1This is a detail line
    1And so is this
```

The detail lines, including the empty line, are written with a leading space of . 5 units. This will give a lighter appearance to the detail text.

Using the DEFAULTS command, you can also set defaults for LSP other than 0 .
defaults 1sp 0.5
sets LSP to 0 and .5 when RESET executes.
Once again, the character box height is often a good reference. An example is:
1 ...
) ops 1sp 0.5t
Hello
Hello
Hello
$1 \ldots$
This writes "Hello" three times with a leading space of half the character box height, no matter what the character box size is.

As with CSP, it makes a difference whether the LSP value is absolute or relative to the character box. In the first case LSP does not change with the character box size, but stays with its absolute value. In the second case LSP is automatically adjusted after the character box:

1 ...
) ops h 10 mm
) ops lsp 0.5t Hello Hello
) ops h 5mm Hello Hello
$1 \ldots$
The four occurrences of "Hello" show a leading space of 0.5 times the character box; the first two with a spacing of 5 mm , the last two with a spacing of 2.5 mm . The spacing between the second and the third "Hello" is also 2.5 mm .

Note that this is an exception to the rule that a coordinate expression with a unit is evaluated immediately in terms of OPS coordinates. In this case, OPS remembers that the leading space was set relative to the height.

## Italicizing text

If you are using a vector symbol set, you can shear (italicize) the text for emphasis with the SHEAR command:
shear 20
Any text following the SHEAR command will be sheared until it is reset.
Shear is specified in degrees and counted clockwise. 0 corresponds to undisturbed text. See Figure 19 for an illustration.


Figure 19. Text shearing

SHEAR can be reset to 0 by RESET or SHEAR 0 .
SHEAR has no effect on image symbol sets.

## Positioning text

The commands introduced so far control the general appearance of a text block. Using these commands you can make text large or small, light or condensed, and so on.

To control text positioning more closely, OPS provides:
SPACE Insert vertical space
IN Set left hand margin
CENTER Center text
ADJUST Align text left, center, or right
START Set start position for next text
TABS Set tab positions
These commands influence, or are dependent on, the current point.

## The current point

The current point is the point relative to which a new text line will be positioned, or where the next TEXT command will start writing.

After writing an infile text line, the current point is set to the point where the next character would have been written had there been any more in the line. After writing the following:

A program from IBM
the current point would be after the last $M$.
You can access the current point using the variable \& (contains $x$ and $y$ ), or $\& x$ and $\& y$, and use them to position text or graphics.

When OPS writes a new text line from the infile, it moves the current point down one line (character box height) and to the left-hand margin; the writing starts from the point.

You can also use OFFSET (introduced in "Adjusting the coordinate system" on page 64) as a way of controlling text position. Reserve OFFSET for control of the total picture, and use SPACE, IN, START, etc, for local text control.

## Inserting space between text lines

You can lower or raise the current point between writing two text lines with the SPACE command. For example:

```
space 2mm
sp -31
```

SPACE moves the current point the specified amount down (or up if length is negative), and adjusts to the left margin.

The character box height is a useful unit to use with SPACE. For example:

```
1...
    Hello
    )ops space .5t
        Hello
```

makes a space of half a character box, no matter what size it is.
The difference between SPACE and LSP is that SPACE inserts space here and now, while LSP is associated with the symbol set, and inserts space between lines as long as it is active (different from 0).

## Indenting text

For horizontal control, use the IN command to adjust the left margin. For example:
in 30
sets the left margin at $x=30$ ( $30 \%$ of the width). Text lines from the infile are left-justified against this limit.

You can adjust the left margin relative to the current position by putting a + or sign in front of the value. For example:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { in }+5 m m \\
& \text { in }-3 c
\end{aligned}
$$

moves the left margin 5 mm to the right or 3 columns to the left.
You can also specify the indentation as a text string, as in:
in '* '

The indentation is exactly the width of the text string if the text is written with the current symbol set and character box. For example:

1 ...

* This is worth considering
) ops in ' * '
as blah blah
positions "as" directly below "This" because the indentation is the same. You get the original positioning at the left edge of the screen by entering:
in 0
You can also reset IN with the RESET command.
The following example:
1 ... Options:
)ops in \&x+2m
+First
Second
gives the following result on the screen:

```
Options: First
    Second
```

    ...
    ( \& x is the position immediately after "."; " 2 m " means the width of two characters.) If the symbol set has a fixed character width, you can write the above in the infile exactly as it is supposed to look. However, if you're using a symbol set with variable character width, it's difficult to make "Second" appear exactly below "First" without using IN.

You can also use IN to scroll left and right when using OPS for text browsing. For example:

```
pf 10 'in +40m'
pf 11 'in -40m'
```

sets PF10 and PF11 to scroll 40 characters to the left and right. You can also select other units, such as half a screen (" 50 ").

## Centering text

CENTER places subsequent text around the center (vertical midline) of the screen:
center on
ce

You can also specify an x-value around which the text is to be centered, as in:
center 25
This centers the text around $\mathrm{x}=25$ (indented one quarter of the screen).
The following example shows you how to get a centered header in a picture:
1 )ops reset; ss admuutrp; h 7\%; color y )ops ce on
Centering text
) ops ce off

1

CENTER is ended by CENTER OFF or RESET.
CENTER is not influenced by IN. On the contrary, CENTER OFF restores the original left margin.

## Aligning text

The ADJUST command aligns text to the left, the right, or about the center of the screen.

Figure 20 on page 82 shows the result of various ADJUST commands on simple text strings.


Figure 20. Sample ADJUST commands
The defaults for the options, as shown in Figure 20, are:

| LEFT | $\mathrm{x}=0$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| CENTER | $\mathrm{x}=50$ |
| RIGHT | $\mathrm{x}=100$ |

## Positioning text exactly

The START command specifies exactly where the next text is to begin. For example:
start 10c 15r
writes the next text line from a point 10 columns in and 15 rows up.
START also adjusts the left margin to the specified $x$-value to make it easy to position blocks of text with the START command. For example:

1 ...
)ops start 10c 40\%
Line one
Line two
Line three
writes the entire block left-justified against $x=10 c$, beginning $40 \%$ up.
Writing text in several columns is easy with START. For example:
$1 \ldots$
Here follows a list of our products:
) ops set $y 0=\& y \quad ; *$ remember current $y$-level
) ops start 10 \&y0
Apples
Oranges
Lemons
...
)ops color pink ;* might change other attributes too
) ops start 30 \&y ;* start at the saved $y$-level

- round and red
- orange they are
- a bit bitter
...
produces:

```
Here follows a list of our products:
    Apples - round and red
    Oranges - orange they are
    Lemons - a bit bitter
    ... ...
```

Writing multi-column text this way is especially useful in a dynamic sequence where you want the columns to appear one by one (using a WAIT command between the columns).

## Arranging text in columns

TABS lets you arrange text in columns. For example, to set tabs at $x=10$ and $x=30$, use:

```
tabs 10 30
```

To mark that text is to be positioned in a tab position, place a tab character in front of the text. The default tab character is $\neg$ (the logical not character). The following example writes text in two columns beginning at $x=10$ and $x=30$ :

1 ... ) ops tabs 1030
$\neg$ Article ${ }^{\text {Description }}$
$\neg 123-$ Bananas
$\neg 234-0$ ranges

The text is left-justified by default. However, you can also center or right justify text, by putting a C (center) or R (right) after the position specification, as in:

$$
\text { tabs } 10,50 \mathrm{r}, 55
$$

Right adjustment is useful when writing amounts. For example:

```
1 ...
    )ops tabs 10 50 r 55
    \neg \text { Article } \neg \text { Price } \neg \text { Description}
    \neg123\neg16.50\negBananas
    \neg345`3.25`Potatoes
```

produces:

| Article | Price | Description |
| :--- | ---: | :--- |
| 123 | 16.50 | Bananas |
| 345 | 3.25 | Potatoes |

Note the difference between using START and TABS for multi-column text: START is suitable when you want to write a column at a time, while TABS is aimed at presenting a line at a time.

You can use a tab character other than $\neg$ using the TABCH command, as in:
tabch \#
Cancel the tab function with RESET or an empty TABS command.

## Coloring individual words and characters

In general, the COLOR command determines the color in which text is written. If you issue the command COLOR RED, the subsequent text will be written in red.

However, you may want to highlight particular words or characters in another color, and you can do this using color attribute characters.

A color attribute character is a selected character chosen from:

$$
<>() \mid \#!\% / \backslash \neg *:
$$

which you associate with a color. You then put that character in front of a word in text to display the word in that color.

## Notes:

1. You cannot use the following as color attribute characters:
" ' , \&
2. Some of the color attribute characters available to you may be different from those shown in this book. See"An important note on national languages" on page xiiil for more information.

Use COLATTR to set the color attribute characters, as in:
colattr / red < yellow
(See "Coloring text" on page 69 for the rules for specifying colors.)
After issuing the above command, you can highlight words as shown below:

```
Ripe apples are normally
either/red or <yellow.
```

By default, the special characters are replaced by blanks when writing. You can also decide that the character does not take up any space in the text, by specifying a 0 after the color, as in:

$$
\text { colattr \# t } 0 \text { < yellow }
$$

With a color attribute character of length 0 , you can change color in the middle of a word. For example:
use color\#attributes
displays "color attributes" in two colors without any visible space.
You usually use color attribute characters of length 0 in column arrangements, or when centering about a certain x -value where a leading color attribute character may disturb the adjustment. For example:

```
1 )ops * a bad example
    )ops colattr / red < yellow
    )ops ce ;* centering around x=50
    Use more
    <OPS
    ...
```

does not center the word OPS around $\mathrm{x}=50$, because $<$ is regarded as a space.
You can solve the problem by using a color attribute character of length 0 , as in:

```
)ops colattr / red < yellow 0
```

    ...
    Another example, with tabs arrangement, is:
1 )ops reset ) ops tabs 10, 40, 60 r ) ops colattr \# pink 0
$\neg$ Article $\neg$ Model $\neg$ Price
$\neg A B C \neg S t a n d a r d-5,200$
-DEF\#Special-12,400

Here, the word "Special" is exactly below "Standard" because the color attribute character \# is of length 0 .

If you want several successive words in the same color, repeat the color attribute character. However, you can also tie the words together with another special character which you define with the keyword KEEP:
colattr / r < y _ keep

You would typically use "_" or "-" for this purpose. Apart from making the process faster, this character also increases the readability of the infile, as in:

After/25_years with the Company
you get an<extra_week_off.

Cancel the color attribute characters with the RESET command, or with an empty COLATTR command:

```
colattr
```


## Manipulating text strings

Use the TEXT command to fix, rotate, shear, and frame a single text string.

## Specifying the text string

The simplest form of the command specifies only the string to write:

```
text 'hello there'
```

This writes the text "Hello there" starting from the current point.
You can use single or double quotes round a text string, so you could enter the example above as:

```
text "hello there"
```

Symbolic variables are resolved within text strings just as they are within infile text. Unresolved variables do not cause error messages; they are simply displayed as entered.
For example:
text 'current time is \&\$time'
text 'did i define variable \&gugu ?'
might display:

Current time is 120357
Did I define variable \&gugu ?
without any error message.
If you want to display a variable name in a text string without getting the value resolved, use double-\&. For example:
text 'the value of \&\&ymax is \&ymax'
displays:

The value of $\& y m a x$ is 67.00

For more details about symbolic variables, see Chapter 12, "Using symbolic variables" on page 163

Arithmetic expressions are not evaluated within quoted strings or in infile text. However, by opening the quotes you can use arithmetic expressions in your text. For example:

```
text &x+10' is 10 units to the right of the last text'
```

The precision (number of decimals) is controlled by OGRAIN as explained in "Interpreting numeric values" on page 164

## Aligning text

After writing, TEXT moves the current point to the lower right-hand corner of the last character box, without changing the left margin. A new TEXT command without any explicit start position writes at the current point, for example:

1 ...
)ops text 'The next word is colored '
)ops color red
) ops text 'red'
However, you usually use TEXT with a start position, as in:

```
text 'hello there' 10 40%
```

Here, the text "Hello there" is written from a point 10 units in and $40 \%$ up. The start coordinates are positional operands; if you use them, they must be immediately after the text string.

Sometimes, you don't want TEXT to move the current point; for example, when using TEXT with text lines in the infile or with text formatting functions. In this case, use the keyword NOSET, as in:
text 'hello there' 10 40\% noset
The TEXT command can also center or right-justify the written text with one of the following alignment codes:

CE To center on the line through the starting point
CC To center the full text box around the starting point
RI To right-justify text
The alignment keywords must be put in front of any coordinates. Figure 21 on page 88 shows some samples of TEXT alignment.


Figure 21. TEXT alignment sample
You can use CC to center in a box or a circle, as in:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 1 \text {... } \\
& \text { )ops ss admuuksf; h } 5 \\
& \text { )ops circle } 25 \% 50 \% 20 \\
& \text { )ops text 'OPS' cc } 25 \% 50 \% \\
& \text {... }
\end{aligned}
$$

The left-hand side of Figure 22 shows the result.


Figure 22. Centering text in a circle

For more than one line of text, either use multiple TEXT commands or START. The following examples give identical results (as shown in the right-hand side of Figure 22):

## Using multiple TEXTs

1 ...
)ops ss admuuksf; h 5
) ops circle $65 \% 50 \% 30$
) ops text 'This is' cc $65 \% 57 \%$
) ops text 'centered' cc $65 \%$ 50\%
) ops text 'text' cc $65 \%$ 43\%
...

## Using multiple STARTs

```
1 ...
        )ops circle 50% 50% 30
        )ops start 50% 56%; center on; h 5%; 1sp 1%
This is
centered
text
    )ops center off
```

You can write a conventional foil header, with a title to the left and a major chapter to the right, using:

1 ...
)ops text 'Foil title' 0 \&ymax-1.2t
) ops text 'Chapter 23' 100 \&y ri
The first TEXT command writes to the left 1.2t below ymax; the second writes to the right on the same line as the last text. (For an alternative way, see "Creating headers and footers" on page 93)

You can use the OFFSET command (introduced in "Adjusting the coordinate system" on page 64 as a subcommand on TEXT to offset the text from the specified x and y values. The following example shows how to create a shadow effect:
) ops ss admuuksf; h 10
) ops text 'Hello world' 1020 color blue, offset . 5 -. 5 ;* the shadow
)ops text 'Hello world' 1020 color turq
You can generalize the shadow effect by using a symbolic variable with any TEXT. For example:

```
)ops set tshadow = str(color darkblue, off .05t -.05t)
)ops text 'Hello world' 10 20 &tshadow ;* the shadow
)ops text 'Hello world' 10 20
```

uses a shadow offset of $.05 t$ ( $5 \%$ of the current character box height.)
Note that a local OFFSET is added to any global OFFSET; it doesn't override it.

## Specifying the font

In the TEXT command you can also specify anything else needed to fix a single text (symbol set, size, color, spacing and, shearing), using the subcommands SS, SIZE or HEIGHT, COLOR, CSP, LSP, and SHEAR. When you use these primary commands as subcommands, they cover only one symbol set, and the specified values apply only to what you are writing in the TEXT command. If you do not specify any symbol set, size, color, and so on, the current values apply. For example:

```
text 'bold graphics' 20 20, ss admuuksf h 10mm, col r
```

Remember that the start position, if specified, must be put immediately after the text string. As usual, you can use commas to increase readability.

Both SS and COLOR support the use of ? in direct TEXT commands. SS also supports the use of a name pattern with *, as in:

```
text 'help me' 20 20 ss admuu* h 10mm, col ?
```

This lists all symbol sets beginning with ADMUU, and then gives a graphic overview of the colors.

The following example shows how to emphasize a single word in a text by changing the symbol set:

```
1 ...
    )ops ss admuutrp; col y; h 7mm
    It is
    )ops text ' IMPORTANT' col red, h 10mm, ss admuuksf
    )ops text ' to remember that:'
    ...
```

Note the leading blank in the text string ' IMPORTANT', which makes space between "is" and "important."

You may find that the word you highlight in this way appears to have a higher baseline than the rest of the text. This is because the individual characters are not written exactly on the bottom line of the character boxes (there must be room for descenders), and because the offset from base line to the characters varies from symbol set to symbol set. If this happens, you can improve the result by moving the current point downwards before writing the highlighted word:

```
1 ...
    )ops ss admuutrp; col y; h 7mm
    It is
    )ops text ' IMPORTANT' &x &y-.5 col red, h 10mm, ss admuuksf
    )ops text ' to remember that:' &x &y+.5
```


## Transforming the text string

TEXT lets you write text upside-down or mirrored, by using negative values for the character box width or height. See Figure 23 on page 91 for an illustration of how to achieve the various effects. All examples have the form:

```
text 'Size x y' 50 50% size x y
```

where $x$ and $y$ vary.


Figure 23. How to mirror text and turn it upside down
Using the TEXT command, you can rotate a text, as shown in Figure 24 on page 92. Use TURN, followed by the angle in degrees, to specify the rotation. Positive angles give counterclockwise rotation, as in:

```
text 'Rotated' 40 10 turn 45
```

You can only really rotate vector symbols; image symbols appear as if written on a ramp, but the individual characters are not rotated.

TURN goes well with centering, as in:

```
text 'OPS' cc 50% 50% turn 180
```

which writes the word OPS upside down in the middle of the screen.
You can also shear a text with the keyword SHEAR followed by an angle in degrees. The angle is counted from the $y$-axis towards the $x$-axis, so a small positive angle will result in a text which tilts slightly to the right:
text 'Very important' 10 20, shear 20
You can combine TURN and SHEAR, as in:
text 'Words on a ramp' 22 , turn 45 , shear 45
This rotates the entire text 45 degrees counterclockwise while tilting the letters 45 degrees clockwise. The result is a text line pointing up towards the right, with all letters normal. See Figure 24 on page 92.


Figure 24. Rotating and shearing text

## Putting text in a box

Use the subcommand BOX to frame the text. Apart from the positional operands, it is identical to the primary BOX command (described in "Drawing boxes" on page 119.

To make a simple frame, use:
text 'Words in a frame' 50 50\% box
The box is drawn with the current attributes as described in Chapter 8, "Line art" on page 103

The framing follows the outline of the character boxes of the text. However, you can adjust the size of the frame using one or two dimension values or scale factors with the BOX subcommand. The dimension values adjust the size in the direction of the text (normally horizontal); the scale factors adjust the size vertically. If you specify only one value, it applies to both directions.

You can specify an absolute box size using something like:

$$
\text { text 'A box' } 3030 \text { box } 40 \mathrm{~mm} 20 \mathrm{~mm}
$$

You can also use a scale factor relative to the text size, using a unit of *. For example:

```
text 'Another box' 30 30 box 1.5*
```

creates a box 1.5 times as large as the text box in each direction. (The default size corresponds to scale factor 1.) See Figure 25 on page 93 for illustrations.


Figure 25. Text in simple boxes
You can omit * if the factor is less than the current text box. For example, if the current text height is 5 , you can omit * for all scale factors below 5 .

Note: You can refer to the current text height in the BOX subcommand, but, before doing so, specify any SIZE or HEIGHT subcommand. The TEXT command is scanned only once, from left to right, and any absolute box size is evaluated when it reaches BOX. Thus the following two commands may not give identical results:

```
text 'hello' 20 20 h 10, box 20 1.5t
text 'hello' 20 20 box 20 1.5t, h 10
```

For more on the BOX command, see "Drawing boxes" on page 119

## Forcing a line break

Use the BREAK command to force a line break, as in:
1 ...
) ops start 3050
) ops text 'Header' col white
) ops break; text 'Detail' col tur

BREAK moves the current point to the beginning of the next line. In the example, "Detail" appears just below "Header." You could also do this by typing "Detail" as an infile text line.

## Creating headers and footers

Use HEAD and FOOT to create foil headers and footings.
HEAD writes text up against \&ymax and draws a line just below the character boxes. You can use the tab character to split the text into a maximum of three
parts, where the first part is placed to the left against $x=0$, the next part is centered around $x=50$, and any third part is placed to the right against $x=100$. For example:

```
head 'left`center`right'
```

FOOT writes on $\mathrm{y}=0$ and draws a line just above the character boxes.
Figure 26 shows the basic functions.
HEAD and FOOT

## Text

Use HEAD and FOOT commands to create page
Use HEAD and FOOT commands to create page
headings and footings.
headings and footings.
Basic syntax:HEAD | FOOT 'Left`Center\negRight' ... Basic syntax:HEAD | FOOT 'Left`Center\negRight' ...
Add keywords SS, SIZE, H, COL, NOSET to them - just as for for the
Add keywords SS, SIZE, H, COL, NOSET to them - just as for for the
TEXT command. (Graphics attributes are controlled by DRAW.)
TEXT command. (Graphics attributes are controlled by DRAW.)
The heading and footing of this page were created by:
The heading and footing of this page were created by:
HEAD 'HEAD and FOOT' ss admuuksf, h 4.5, col r, draw red
HEAD 'HEAD and FOOT' ss admuuksf, h 4.5, col r, draw red
HEAD 'Text' ss admuuksf, h 4.5, col t, draw off
HEAD 'Text' ss admuuksf, h 4.5, col t, draw off
FOOT 'Date-Company Use\negN.N' ss admuwdrp, h 4, col r, draw yel
FOOT 'Date-Company Use\negN.N' ss admuwdrp, h 4, col r, draw yel
The separator character is set by TABCH. The default is $\neg$ (the
"logical not" symbol).
Date Company Use N.N

Figure 26. Examples of HEAD and FOOT
You can specify SS, HEIGHT or SIZE, and COLOR to control the text, and DRAW to control the color and style of the line. See "Setting line attributes" on page 104 for more detail about DRAW.

You can have multiple HEAD and FOOT commands on the same page, letting you use different symbol sets in the various text parts:

1 ...
)ops head 'Agenda' ss admuutrp h 10 mm , col $r$ ) ops head 'רOOPS' ss admuuksf h 10 mm , col y, draw off

Here, "Agenda" is written to the left with ADMUUTRP, "OPS" is written to the right (due to the tabs characters) with ADMUUKSF. In the second HEAD command, draw off signifies that the line is not to be drawn (it has already been drawn).

The current point is influenced by both HEAD and FOOT. After HEAD the point is set at ( $0, \&$ \&ymax- 1 t ), at the left terminal point of the line; after FOOT it is at $(0,1 \mathrm{t})$, also the left terminal point of the line.

If you do not want to change the current point, add the NOSET option:
1 ...
)ops head 'Main subject'
) ops foot 'Company Use־ᄀ1991' noset
...

The NOSET option on FOOT ensures that the current point is left as set by the preceding HEAD command.

## Text formatting commands

To help you create neatly formatted text, OPS provides text formatting, which automatically positions the text and splits it into lines of suitable lengths.

All text formatting commands start with TF:
TF
Starts and ends text formatting

## TFH and TFP

For headers and paragraphs
TFOL, TFUL, TFLI, TFEOL, TFEUL
For lists
TFXMP, TFEXMP
For examples
Text formatting is started explicitly by TF, and implicitly by TFH, TFP, TFOL, and TFUL. Text formatting is ended by TF or RESET.

You can mix the TF commands with the text commands previously described, except for CENTER and TABS. To center text, temporarily suspend text formatting using the TFXMP command. You can define tab positions during text formatting, but you can't use the tab character.

## Starting text formatting

TF starts and ends text formatting. Use:
tf
to start text formatting, writing from the current point. For example:
1 )ops reset; start 1050 ;* sets starting point and left margin ) ops tf
This is running text, which will be formatted when OPS reads it. The left margin will be at $x=10$.
...
TF OFF stops text formatting.
You can specify the starting point (left margin) directly on the TF command, as in:
1 )ops reset ) ops tf 1050

If you omit the $y$-value, formatting starts at the current $y$ position.
You can add the right margin as a third value:
tf 105090 ; * Format between $x=10$ and $x=90$. Start at $y=50$.
You can also use the keyword XMAX:
tf xmax 95 ;* Left margin controlled by IN or START

You can specify paragraph spacing with the keyword PSP:

$$
\text { tf psp . } 751
$$

Paragraph spacing is the space inserted before paragraphs and list items (TFP and TFLI).

The default is XMAX 100 and PSP 1L (a blank line).
You can use IN or START at any time during text formatting to adjust the left margin. There is always only one left margin for all text, formatted or not formatted.

Note that a global OFFSET command will shift all text, including formatted text. Both the left and the right margins are offset.

## Writing text in paragraphs

Usually, text is written in paragraphs controlled by TFP. You can write free text after TFP in the same line; it is processed exactly as an ordinary text line in the infile. For example:

1 )ops reset ) ops tf xmax 50; in 10 )ops tfp This paragraph will be formatted and written by OPS. Left margin
is set by "IN".
) ops tfp
And so is this paragraph...
produces:


Text in the infile is formatted until the next TF command or RESET.
Note: A paragraph cannot be longer than one screen. However, one page of formatted text can cover any number of screens.

TFH differs from TFP only in that the leading space is 1.5 times the current paragraph spacing, making TFH useful for headers:

1 ...
)ops tfh Please remember that:
)ops tfp Articles to be delivered must be ordered before 4 o'clock
) ops tfh Particular conditions:
) ops tfp None
TFH does not change the symbol set or height; if you want something special in your headers, use the appropriate commands.

## Creating ordered and unordered lists

Using these five commands, you can generate ordered or unordered lists. You start the list with a TFxL command, end it with TFExL, and add list items with TFLI. For example:

1 ... )ops tfh Agenda:
) ops tfol ; * start of an ordered list
) ops tfli Item one
) ops tfli Item two
) ops tfeol ; * end of list
produces:

Agenda:

1. Item one
2. Item two

Ordered lists are marked with sequential numbers and letters; unordered lists are marked with bullets and dashes. The lists are identically structured.

You can nest lists, and mix the different kinds together. You can have up to 10 lists active at the same time. For example:

```
1 )ops reset; prefix :
    :tfh Agenda:
    :tfol ; * start of ordered list
    :tfli Morning:
    :tful ; * start of unordered list
    :tfli Coffee
    :tfli Lunch
    :tfeul ; * end of unordered list
    :tfli Afternoon:
    :tful ; * start of unordered list
    :tfli Break
    :tfeul ; * end of unordered list
    :tfeol ; * end of ordered list
```

produces:

Agenda:

1. Morning:

- Coffee
- Lunch

2. Afternoon:
o Break

Each list item is processed as a paragraph, and the space is the default paragraph spacing. You can adjust this with the keyword operand PSP on TFOL and TFUL, which defines a local paragraph distance within the list. For example:

```
tful psp . 51
```

reduces the space to half a line. You can also specify space 0 with the keyword COMPACT:

```
tfol compact
```

Adding COMPACT to the example above gives:

Agenda:

1. Morning:

- Coffee
o Lunch

2. Afternoon:
o Break

Ordered lists are marked with numbers for the first list, uppercase letters for the second, and then with lowercase letters. If you begin more ordered lists, the sequence is repeated. Default marking fills as much space as "9. " (a nine, a period and a space). If you want another width, use BW (Bullet Width), as in:
tfol bw '1. '
tfol bw 30mm
You can specify the width as either a text string or a value.
Unordered lists are marked with filled circles (bullets) for the first list, and by hyphens for subsequent lists. The width of the mark is two spaces by default, or whatever you set using BW.

You can also select another marking using BULLET, as in:

```
tful bullet '*'
tful bullet af
```

You specify the character in the same way as when defining translation tables: either as a text string of one character (quotes are optional) or as a hexadecimal value of two characters.

## Temporarily suspending text formatting

These commands stop and then start text formatting, typically around an "example," as in:

```
1 ..
    )ops tfp Another way to do it
    is this:
        )ops tfxmp
        arrow 10 10 30 head 3
        )ops tfexmp
        )ops tfp which is easy to remember.
    ...
```


## Using TRCs to select symbol sets

TRC (table reference code) characters control the choice of symbol sets made by a printer. The codes are in column 2, and assume values from 0 to 3, corresponding to four possible symbol sets. As described in "Basic text handling" on page 65 you can control the symbol set of OPS in exactly the same way. For example:

```
1 ...
        )ops ss font0 font1 font2 font3
    )ops trc on; * column 2 is now considered as TRC code
    0 Written with font0
    1 Written with font1
    2 Written with font2
    3 Written with font3
    )ops trc off; * if it is used here only...
1
```

You can also attach individual character box sizes, colors, and leading space to the different TRC values. These are used in the example below, which creates a text foil using TF commands and TRC codes.
Note: This example is actually part of the OPS sample file, ADM7OPXA, so you can get the infile and use it yourself as the starting point for one of your presentations.

```
    %*********************************************************************
1 )ops prefix %;* Assure prefix is known if the page is "cut out" ******
    %* A more complicated text foil using text flow functions and TRC
%**************************************************************************
% reset; * The recommended way to start a new page
% trc on; * TRC means: column 2 controls the fonts
%*** Define 3 fonts for TRC use:
% ss admuudrp admuucip admuusrp
% h 3.5 3 2.3
% col tur yel whi
% lsp 0 0 .1t
%*** now 0 in column points to 1st font, 1 points to 2nd font, etc.
%*** Do NOT add further (global) ss, h, color, or lsp commands
%*** Local commands, like color on the head-command, are OK:
0% head 'Text flow functions' dr r 2 color r
0% head '\neg\negOPS' ss admuuksf, col t dr off; * Even local SS is OK
    %*
    %*** Start text flow.
    % tf xmax 96; in 4
    0% tfh Here are the OPS text flow commands:
1% tful
1% tfli TF - Text flow start
2% tfp May be used to set Xmax and paragraph spacing (psp keyword)
1% tfli TFH and TFP - Header and Paragraph
2% tfp For all the bulk text. TFH spaces 1.5 paragraph spaces -
2thats the only difference.
1% tfli TFUL, TFOL, TFEUL, TFEOL, TFLI - for lists
2% tfp This foil uses an unordered list. You can nest and mix
2unordered and ordered lists to any depth
1% tfli TFXMP, TFEXMP
2% tfp Use these around
1examples
2or text with
1tabs
    % tfeul
    % trc off
```

Figure 27. Sample source for a text foil showing TRC codes and formatting
Figure 28 on page 101 shows the result.

## Text flow functions OPS

Here are the OPS text flow commands:

- TF - Text flow start

May be used to set Xmax and paragraph spacing (psp keyword)

- TFH and TFP - Header and Paragraph

For all the bulk text. TFH spaces 1.5 paragraph spaces - thats the only
difference.

- TFUL, TFOL, TFEUL, TFEOL, TFLI - for lists

This foil uses an unordered list. You can nest and mix unordered and ordered
lists to any depth

- TFXMP, TFEXMP

Use these around examples or text with tabs

Figure 28. A text foil using text flow functions

## Writing markers on the screen

The MARK command lets you put markers on the screen. Markers are small figures, such as dots and crosses, that you often use to mark points in a coordinate system (as in a line graph). In total 62 markers are available, numbered 1 to 62.
They are taken from symbol set ADMDHIMJ, the one used by the Interactive Chart Utility.

The following figure shows all the markers available; you can display it within OPS, using MARK ?


Figure 29. Selecting of markers
writing markers

## Chapter 8. Line art

Line art is what we call graphics other than complete pictures: lines, circles, and so on. Figure 30 shows some samples of OPS line art.


Figure 30. Line art samples

## Line and area attributes

All line art is composed of straight or elliptically curved lines, possibly enclosing fillable areas.

Lines can be drawn in one of the basic GDDM colors of the screen (blue, red, pink, green, turquoise, yellow, white, neutral, and so on), in one of two widths (one or two display points), and in one of seven styles (fully drawn, dot-and-dash, dotted, and so on).

The three attributes (color, width, and style) determine the appearance of a line and must be specified before drawing.

Fillable areas are areas limited by closed lines. You can fill them with colors and patterns, choosing the color from the basic GDDM colors, and the pattern from a number of pattern sets, including the standard 16 GDDM patterns. You can also select a general color, or have color fading from any value to any other.

GDDM includes a series of pattern sets of 64 multi-colored patterns. They are called ADMCOLSx, where " $x$ " is a character indicating the device for which the pattern is suited. If your terminal supports pattern loading, OPS will use this pattern set to emulate general colors. Otherwise it uses multiple layers of the basic colors and patterns. You can use only the 16 standard patterns for plotters. In general, be warned that colors and patterns are device-dependent.

## setting line attributes

Areas are filled using the GDDM technique summarized in "Grouping objects together" on page 128

You can display all possible attributes from the OPS help menu, or by using ? on any command.

You set the five basic attributes with the commands DRAW and FILL. If you use DRAW or FILL as a primary command, the attribute values that you set apply to all subsequent graphics commands without any attribute specifications. If you use DRAW or FILL as a subcommand on another graphics command, the attribute values apply only to that command.

## Setting line attributes

You set line attributes with the DRAW command; for example:
draw red 25
The color (RED above) can be any of the basic GDDM colors listed in "Coloring text" on page 69 The width (2 above) can be 0 , 1 , or 2 , and the style ( 5 above) is an integer in the range 0 to 7 .

The defaults are:
Color 7 (white)
Width 0 (same as 1 , normal)
Style 0 (same as 7, unbroken)
If you want to draw with a normal width and an unbroken line, all you need to specify is the color. An example:
draw blue

Note that BLACK on the screen is specified as NEUTRAL.
If you want a thicker line (normally 2 pels), use:
draw blue 2
You can get a graphic overview of possible combinations of color and line styles by specifying ? after DRAW, in any position. For example:
draw?
draw red ?
Figure 31 on page 105 shows the help panel for line attributes.


Figure 31. Help panel for line attributes
If you don't want to draw the edge of a figure (such as a circle), use:
draw off
Executing the RESET command sets the line attributes to their default values.
You can set an alternative default line color with the DEFAULTS command: defaults draw green

## Unspecific DRAW attributes

Unspecific attributes are those with a value of 0 . The unspecific color ( 0 ) is green on screens, but black on printers, including color printers. Unspecific width and style always correspond to a thin, unbroken line.

To request unspecific attributes, use:
draw 0
(OPS defaults for width and style are already equal to the unspecific values.)
You'd most usually use unspecific attributes with ADMGDF files: when you load an ADMGDF, you then give any unspecific attributes new values. This lets you recolor all or part of an ADMGDF.

## Setting area attributes

Set area attributes with the FILL command. To let you get the most out of the range of colors on PostScript devices, FILL supports an almost unlimited number of colors. However, few devices support the full range of OPS colors, and the colors are emulated with a level of precision that varies considerably from device to device.

To see the colors and patterns available, put a ? after FILL. This displays two panels, the first showing basic colors and patterns, the second showing the 64
colors used for emulating general colors. The first panel is shown in Figure 32 on page 106


Figure 32. FILL help panel (first of two)

## Using basic colors and patterns

The basic GDDM colors you can specify using FILL are those described in "Coloring text" on page 69 (the color name, or the numbers -2 to 16). All color devices support colors in the range 1 to 8 ; only workstations, such as the $\mathrm{PS} / 2$, support the values above 8. If the high-value colors are not available, the values are mapped onto existing colors.

The patterns available are more than you can get from basic GDDM, as follows:

```
0 to 8 GDDM pattern emulating darkening shades
-1 to -8 OPS extension emulating lightening shades
9 to 14 GDDM line-composed patterns (mainly for charts)
15 No filling
16 Solid fill; the default value
1000 to 1032 Gray scale for PSEGs
```

If you specify a basic color, the default pattern is 16 (solid fill), as in:
fill darkblue ;* fill with solid dark blue

Patterns in the range 0 to 16 are standard GDDM patterns. For example:
fill red 3
requests filling with red, and standard pattern 3.
Note that the GDDM patterns are device dependent. On some devices (such as the IBM 3279), the difference between pattern 1 and 8 is large; on others (such as a PS/2 with OS/2 GDDM link), the difference is quite small.

Here's a summary of the effect of all pattern-defining numbers:

## 0 to 8

Patterns of increasing darkness when used on a neutral background. (On a screen, fewer and fewer pels are lit.) OPS emulates this darkening also in PSEGs. See Figure 32.

The further from 0 you get, the lighter the color. On a screen the light colors are emulated by putting the standard patterns 1 to 8 on top of a white background.

## 9 to 14

Mainly aimed at charts, allowing a clear distinction between the various data groups in black-and-white print.

## 1000 to 1032

Specifically aimed at PSEGs. They address a specific pattern, ADMDHIPL, used to emulate gray levels in PSEGs. Pattern 1000 is empty, 1001 to 1031 give increasingly filled patterns, and 1032 is solid. In print, 1032 is all black. See Figure 33.
If your terminal supports pattern loading, the patterns in the range 1000 to 1032 are visible on the screen.


Figure 33. Patterns in range 1000 to 1032
In general, patterns -8 to 16 will give you what you need. Use the patterns above 1000 only when you want very specific control of a PSEG rendering.

Note: GDDM allows only one loaded pattern set at a time. You cannot use the 64 -color palette (ADMCOLS) and the gray-level palette in the same picture.

## Erasing areas before filling

Use the ERASE option to erase an area before filling. This means filling the area with Neutral (the device background color). For example:
fill pur 2 erase
You can specify ERASE with the standard GDDM patterns (0 to 16); for all other patterns, it's the default, and you can't override it. If you omit ERASE from a FILL command specifying a standard GDDM pattern, the underlaying object or
background will shine through the filled area. If MIX is ON (see "Controlling color mixing" on page 109, colors will also be mixed with solid filling (16).

## Unspecific FILL attributes

The unspecific FILL attributes (color 0 and pattern 0) correspond to solid green on screens, halftoned black on impact printers, and solid black in PSEGs. To request these use:
fill 00
As explained in "Setting line attributes" on page 104, unspecific attributes let you recolor ADMGDFs loaded into the picture.

## Using general colors with OPS

OPS recognizes a request for a general color described by the RGB model, when the color begins with an $R$ and is followed by three groups of numbers separated by periods. For example:

```
fill r32.80.0
fill r1.20.100
```

The three numbers denote percentages of each of the three primary colors-red, green, and blue-so each value must be in the range 0 to 100 . Here are some examples:

| Value | Meaning |
| :--- | :--- |
| $r 30.20 .80$ | .30 red +.20 green +.80 blue (bluish gray) |
| $r 87.100 .9$ | .87 red +1.00 green +.09 blue (yellow) |
| $r 70.70 .70$ | .70 red +.70 green +.70 blue (light gray) |
| $r 0.100 .0$ | 1.00 green (green) |

A simple rule is: the higher the numbers, the lighter the color.
OPS also accepts the 3rgb scheme, where $\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{g}$, and b denote thirds of full intensity. For example:
fill 3100
(1/3 red)
fill 3031
( $3 / 3$ green $+1 / 3$ blue)

This scheme covers 64 colors, and matches the GDDM ADMCOLSx image symbol set.

OPS recognizes a request for a $\operatorname{CMY}(\mathrm{K})$ color when the color begins with a C and has three or four groups of numbers following, each number representing a percentage of (in sequence) cyan, magenta, yellow, and black (K). For example:

| Value | Meaning |
| :--- | :--- |
| $c 10.5 .30$ | 0.10 cyan +0.05 magenta +0.30 yellow |
| $c 12.100 .0 .11$ | 0.12 cyan +1.00 magenta +0.00 yellow +0.11 black |

You can use the FROM and TO keywords on FILL to fade one color into another from the top to the bottom of an object. You can mix basic GDDM colors and general colors freely on these commands, but you cannot specify a basic color with a pattern. Here are some examples:

```
fill from c11.0.32 to purple
fill from r10.20.30 to c32.19.100
```

Note: With the exception of a background fading between basic GDDM colors, color fading is not displayed on the terminal, or in PSEGs generated by the PSEG command.

You can omit the TO color to fade to Neutral.

## Controlling color mixing

If two colored objects overlap each other, and ERASE is not active, you can do one of three things:

1. Blank out the first object with the most recent object (overpainting)
2. Blank out the most recent object with the first object (underpainting)
3. Mix the colors

You can do this only when merging display points; if the objects are drawn with non-solid patterns (1 to 14) you will always be able to see through these patterns.

The rules for color mixing are:

- The primary colors Red, Green, and Blue are mixed additively.
- A primary color is mixed with a compound color (Pink, Turquoise, Yellow, or White) by additive color mixing of the primary color with the primary colors in the compound color. For example, Red + Pink $=$ Red $+($ Red + Blue $)=$ Pink.

You get the three possibilities by:

| mix | on | mixing |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| mix | off | overpainting (the default) |
| mix | over | overpainting |
| mix | under | underpainting |

The following OPS presentation illustrates the rules of additive color mixing:

```
1 )ops reset; * this will set MIX OFF
    )ops mix on
    )ops ss admuutrp; size 12mm; col white
    )ops text 'Additive Color mixing' 50 &ymax-20mm ce
    )ops draw white
    )ops circle 40 40 40 fill red
    )ops circle 60 40 40 fill gre
    )ops circle 50 23 40 fill blu
1
```

Note: Underpainting is not supported on the $3270 \mathrm{PC} / \mathrm{G}(\mathrm{X})$.

## Drawing wide lines

GDDM supports lines of only two widths, with one or two display points. However, OPS lets you emulate lines, both straight and curved, of almost any width, using WFILL. You can use WFILL either as a global command, or as a subcommand on graphics commands that support wide lines. See Figure 34 for some illustrations.


Figure 34. Some wide lines
Wide lines are usually filled with the color specified by DRAW, creating the illusion of a "wide brush" stroke. However, you can fill with special colors and patterns using the WFILL command, which has the same syntax as FILL. For example:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { wfill red 5 } \\
& \text { wfill r20.30.5 }
\end{aligned}
$$

In the same way as with DRAW and FILL, you can use WFILL globally (as an independent command) or locally (as a subcommand on a graphics command).

## Setting points on the screen

The POINT command lets you set one or more points (dots) on the screen by specifying coordinate pairs ( $\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}$ ). The following command puts three points on the screen:

```
point 10 10 20 25 40 35
```

The points are drawn with the line attributes set by DRAW, but only the color and the width are important. A normal line width will make a small point, a wide line width will make a bigger point.

You can use DRAW (DR as an abbreviated form) as a subcommand:
point 2525 dr red 2

## Drawing lines

The LINE command draws a line through one or more points. The following example:

```
line 10 10 20 25 40 35
```

draws a line through the three points created in "Setting points on the screen" on page 110 You can put commas between the pairs to increase readability, as in:

$$
\text { line } 10 \text { 10, } 2025,4035,1555
$$

If you omit the last coordinate (the last $y$-value), OPS assumes it to be identical with the last $y$-value but one, and the line ends with a horizontal line. So, for a horizontal line, you only need three numbers:
line $055.3,100$
You can specify the coordinates as described in "Using the coordinate system" on page 60. If you want to draw a (horizontal) line below some text, use:

```
1...
    This is a major header
    )ops line 0 &y-3p 100
```

This draws a line across the screen three display points below the bottom line of the character box.

## Defining the line

After the coordinates, you can specify one or more operands (keywords) or subcommands, in any order, to define the line in more detail.

## Moving the current point

Use the keyword SET to move the current point to the last point of the line. You can then use this as a starting point for new text or more graphics, as in:

```
text 'A' 10 10 h 5
line &x+5mm &y+5mm &x+20mm set
text 'B' &x &y-5mm
line &x+5mm &y+5mm &x+20mm set
text 'C' &x &y-5mm
```

This writes the letters with horizontal lines between them.

## Setting the line attributes

Use DRAW (DR) as a subcommand to set the attributes of the line, as in:
line 10104050 draw blu 21
This produces a dotted blue line, two points wide.

## Setting the line width

Use the keyword WIDTH (W) to set the width of the line, as in:
line 10104050 width 3 mm

## Filling wide lines

Use the subcommand WFILL to specify how you want to fill wide lines. For example:
line 10104050 w 1cm, wfill y 3, draw b
draws a line one centimeter wide, filled with pattern 3 in yellow, with the outline drawn in blue. If you omit WFILL, the line is filled with the line color set by DRAW.

## Creating rounded corners

Use the keyword RADIUS (R) to create rounded corners. For example:

$$
\text { line } 10 \text { 10, } 1050,9050 \text {, w 5mm, r } 2 \mathrm{~cm}
$$

draws a circular arc with a radius of 2 cm at the corner point $(10,50)$ The width is 5 mm .

The radius cannot be more than half the distance between the corner point and the nearest point. For example, if the line limits a square, the radius can be at most half the length of the side, creating a circle. If you specify a radius larger than the limit, OPS will reduce it to the maximum without giving an error message. See Figure 35 for some examples.


Figure 35. Sample lines

## Drawing curves

Use the CURVE (CU) keyword to draw the line as a "freehand curve," in which all curve segments are elliptical arcs. For example:
line 5 5, $205,2040,6040,605, \mathrm{cu}, \mathrm{w} 3 \mathrm{p}$
CURVE and RADIUS (see "Creating rounded corners" on page 112) are two different ways of drawing the line; you cannot specify them both at the same time.

You can also use CURVE as a command, as in:
curve 55, 20 5, 2040,6040 , 605 , w 3p
This produces exactly the same curve as the LINE command above.
Figure 36 illustrates the basic rules about drawing curves.

## LINE and CURVE Line art

Straight segments are substituted by elliptical arcs with the
keyword CUrve. The following rules apply:

- The arcs are tangent to the undisturbed line at the end points
- The arcs are tangent to the midpoints of the undisturbed
line segments
Wide curved lines are supported
LINE ... CU W 2 mm WF n
Instead of LINE + CU, you may use CURVE
CURVE ... W 2 mm WF n


Figure 36. Examples of LINE and CURVE

## Turning and shearing lines

You can turn and shear lines and curves using the TURN and SHEAR operands. For example:

1ine 101040 turn 45
line 20204060 w 1 cm shear 30
The values after TURN and SHEAR are degrees of arc. TURN is measured counterclockwise; SHEAR is measured clockwise.

## Changing the center of the line

By default, the geometrical center of the line (or curve) is the fix-point. You can choose another fix-point with the REFP operand, as in:
line $303030+5 \mathrm{~cm}$ turn 15, refp 3030
This draws a line from $(30,30), 5$ centimeters long and turned 15 degrees about $(30,30)$.

You can also use the following special values with REFP:
CC The center of the object (the default)
CO The first specified coordinate
RI The last specified point
For example:
line $303030+5 \mathrm{~cm}$ tu 15 , refp co
produces the same effect as the previous LINE command.
See Figure 37 for an example of the effect of REFP on shearing.


Figure 37. SHEAR and REFP

## Drawing polygons

The POLYGON command draws polygons. For example:
poly 1010505090 10, fill r20.20.20, draw y 2
draws a dark gray triangle with a yellow outline.
Figure 38 on page 115 shows some polygons.


POLY 2717352654216039703258 09, CU, W 2, WF P 9, FI P 10

Figure 38. Sample polygons
You can turn and shear polygons. The default fix-point is the center of the object, calculated as the mean value of the coordinates. You can also use REFP to choose another center, as in:

```
poly 20 30,50 60,80 30 turn 45 ;* turn about the center
poly 20 30,50 60,80 30 turn 45 refp 20 30 ;* turn about (20,30)
```

The first example turns the triangle about the center, calculated as $((20+50+80) / 3,(30+60+30) / 3))$ or $(50,40)$. The second example could also be written as:
poly $2030,5060,8030$ turn 45 refp co ;* turn about $(20,30)$
with CO being a mnemonic for the COrner, or first point in the command.

## Drawing arrows

The ARROW command generates arrows between two points: single, broken, thin, wide, or with different heads and tails.

You must provide the pair of coordinates for the start of the arrow (tail) and the end of the arrow (head). You can omit the last $y$-value when the last or only section is horizontal, so the simplest ARROW command is:

$$
\text { arrow } 2030 \quad 90
$$

which draws a single-line arrow from $(20,30)$ to $(90,30)$, with a head at $(90,30)$. The line is drawn using the current line attributes and the head is solidly filled with the current line color. This is shown in the first example in Figure 39 on page 116

You can draw arrows without a tail, and with a right triangle as the head, with commands such as:

```
arrow 10 10, 10 40, 90 40, w 5mm, r 2cm
```

This draws a 5 millimeter arrow with a rounded corner in $(10,40)$. By default, wide arrows are filled with the line color set by DRAW. You can change this using WFILL.

Figure 39 illustrates the simplest arrows.


Figure 39. Some simple arrows

## Controlling arrow heads and tails

Beside the subcommands and keywords supported by LINE (WIDTH, RADIUS, CURVE, DRAW, WFILL, TURN, and SHEAR), you can use the following, which are unique to ARROW: HEAD, TAIL, DOUBLE, and HSCALE.

You can choose between six heads, using the keyword HEAD and a numerical value from -1 to 5 . The default head is a right triangle (HEAD 0). HEAD 1 applies to wide lines, and narrows them to a point, as in:

```
arrow 20 20 50 55 w 3, head 1
```

You can set the tail style using the keyword TAIL with a numerical value from 0 to 4. The default is no tail (TAIL 0 ). HEAD 1 and TAIL 1 go together, while you can use TAIL 2 together with HEAD 0,2 , or 3 . HEAD and TAIL can be abbreviated to H and T , as in:

```
arrow 20 20 50 55 h 3 t 2
```

You can display the available heads and tails by typing? after H or T , or in a position where you might put a new operand. For example:

```
arrow ?
arrow 10 10 40 40 h ?
arrow 10 10 40 40 h 4 ?
```

Figure 40 on page 117 shows the resulting display:


Figure 40. Help panel for arrow heads and tails
If you want heads at both ends, use the keyword DOUBLE (D), as in:
arrow 2020 50\% 50\% d w 2 mm
Heads and tails are drawn with fixed sizes in proportion to the width of the arrow, but at least 1.5 units wide. HEAD 1 and TAIL 1 are as wide as the arrow; other heads and tails are three times as wide as the arrow. You can change this using the keyword HSCALE (HS).

HSCALE adjusts the proportion between the width of the head and tail and the width of the arrow, as in:
arrow 556060 w 2mm, h 2, hs 2
This produces a head twice as big as the default. The default corresponds to HSCALE 1: three times the width of the arrow, or 6 mm . The head in the example above is therefore 12 mm wide.

Figure 41 on page 118 illustrates the effect of HSCALE.

```
ARROW 60 59 80 59, WFILL OFF, T 2
    \Sigma\longrightarrow
ARROW ... HS 2
    >
ARROW ... W 1
```



```
ARROW
    W 1,HS 2
ARROW
    W 2
```



```
ARROW ... W 2, HS . }
```



Figure 41. Scaling arrow heads and tails
You can turn, shear, and use REFP to change the fix-point, just as you can with LINE. Figure 42 illustrates the effects you can achieve with TURN and SHEAR.


Figure 42. Sample arrows with TURN and SHEAR

## Drawing boxes

Use the BOX command to draw boxes, either by itself or as a subcommand on TEXT.

Here's an example of the simplest use of BOX:
box 203010
This draws a square box with its center at $(20,30)$ and a side length of 10 .
Boxes other than squares require at least 4 operands, the fourth specifying the height of the box, as in:
box $50 \% 50 \% 80 \mathrm{~mm} 50 \mathrm{~mm}$
This draws a box with its center in the middle of the screen, a width of 80 mm , and a height of 50 mm .

## Controlling the alignment of boxes

The default alignment point for boxes is the center, consistent with other commands. However, using the alignment code, you can align boxes in other ways, as in:

| Command | Alignment |
| :---: | :---: |
| BOX CO 10103020 | Lower-left-hand corner at ( 10,10 ) |
| BOX CO $4010-3020$ | Lower-right-hand corner at ( 40,10 ) |
| BOX CO 40 10-30-20 | Upper-right-hand corner at ( 40,10 ) |
| BOX CE 20103020 | Bottom-center at $(20,10)$ |

When the alignment code is CC (the default), the signs of width and height are irrelevant.

When the alignment code is CO, OPS draws the box from the alignment point in the directions indicated by the signs of width and height. If the width is positive, the box is drawn to the right from the alignment point; if it is negative, the box is drawn to the left. Similarly, for height, positive corresponds to upwards.

When the alignment code is $C E$, the sign of width is immaterial. The sign of height determines whether the box is drawn upwards or downwards relative to the alignment point.

Figure 43 on page 120 illustrates various alignment codes.


Figure 43. BOX with various alignment codes

## Adding a 3-D effect to boxes

You can add a 3-D effect to boxes using two positional operands: the 3-D depth of the box and the angle between the $x$-axis and the projected $z$-axis (depth) in degrees counterclockwise. The default angle is -45 , creating a 3-D box seen from below and from the right. Here is the command:

```
box 50% 50% 80mm 50mm 5mm
```

The following example:

```
box 50% 50% 80mm 50mm 5mm 45
```

draws a 3-D box with a positive angle of 45 degrees; that is, the box is seen from above and from the right.

## Controlling attributes of boxes

Use the RADIUS (R) and WIDTH (W) operands to put rounded corners and wide boundaries on your boxes. Use DRAW, FILL, and WFILL to control coloring and drawing attributes. Here are some examples:

| box $404030 \mathrm{fi} \mathbf{r e d}$ | ;* a red square |
| :--- | :--- |
| box 40403020 w 5 mm | ;* rectangle with a wide frame |
| box $404030205 \mathrm{dr} \mathbf{y}$ | ;* a yellow 3-D box |
| box $404030205 \mathbf{r ~} \mathbf{1 c m}$ | ;* 3-D box with rounded corners |

Figure 44 on page 121 illustrates the effect of the various operands.


Figure 44. Sample boxes
You can fill the box in one color and pattern (using FILL), and any wide border in another color and pattern (using WFILL). For example, the command:

```
box 40 40 30 20 4, w 5mm, wf 3211, r 2cm, fi 3121, dr whi 2
```

draws a 3-D box with a wide frame and rounded corners. The box and the frame are filled with different palette-colors, and the outline of the frame is drawn with a width of two pels. Figure 45 illustrates something similar.


Figure 45. Filling boxes

## Turning and shearing boxes

You can turn and shear the completed box, as shown below:

```
box 30 30 20 turn 45, shear 45
```

TURN turns counterclockwise; SHEAR shears clockwise from " 12 o'clock." Angles are specified in degrees. See Figure 47 on page 123 for some examples.

Whatever the alignment code, TURN and SHEAR use the center of the box as fix-point. You can change this with the REFP operand, specifying either a pair of $x$ and $y$-values, or one of the mnemonics: CC, CO, CE, or RI.

Figure 46 shows some examples of TURN and SHEAR with alignment other than the center.


Figure 46. Samples of TURN and SHEAR with BOX

## Using BOX as a subcommand of TEXT

The BOX subcommand on the TEXT command includes all the operands allowed on the primary BOX command except for the positional operands. The center of the box will be at the center of the text. You can also specify dimensions as a factor of the character boxes in the text (see "Manipulating text strings" on page 86, as illustrated in Figure 25 on page 93 and Figure 47 on page 123

TURN and SHEAR influence both text and box.


Figure 47. Using BOX with TEXT

## Drawing circles

Use the CIRCLE command to create circles or ellipses with the following positional operands:

- The center coordinates of the circle
- The diameter in the x-direction
- The diameter in the $y$-direction (ellipses only)

Here are examples of drawing a circle and an ellipse:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { circle } 5050 \% 80 \mathrm{~mm} & \text {;* a circle } \\
\text { circle } 5050 \% 80 \mathrm{~mm} 40 \mathrm{~mm} & \text {;* an ellipse }
\end{array}
$$

The CIRCLE command also supports the subcommands DRAW (D), FILL, and WFILL, and the keyword operand WIDTH (W). Here's an example with all the parameters:

$$
\text { circle } 5050 \% 30 \text { w } 4 \% \text { wf b, fi r 3, dr y } 2
$$

You can draw wide boundaries with the specified width along the full circumference. When you draw an ellipse with a wide boundary, it doesn't look like a circle tilted from the picture plane (which would have a boundary of varying width). If you want that, use GDFSAVE and GDF, as described in Chapter 9, "Displaying pictures" on page 135

You can turn and shear circles and ellipses using TURN and SHEAR, as in:
circle 40404020 shear 30 , turn 20
Figure 48 on page 124 shows various circles and ellipses.


Figure 48. Circles and ellipses

## Drawing arcs

Use the ARC command to draw circular arcs with a center and diameter specified as positional operands, as in:

```
arc 50% 50% 90mm
```

The default arc covers 360 degrees from the x -axis ( 0 degrees) counterclockwise ( a full circle). You can get smaller arcs using the operands V1 and V2, as in:

$$
\operatorname{arc} 50 \% 50 \% 80 \mathrm{~mm} \text { v1 } 45 \text { v2 } 135
$$

See Figure 49 on page 125 for an illustration.
You specify the angles in degrees counted counterclockwise from the x-axis ( 0 degrees). The arc is always drawn from V1 to V 2 . If V 2 is numerically bigger than V1, the drawing will be counterclockwise (as in the example); otherwise it will be clockwise. Both V1 and V2 must be between -360 and +360 , and the difference between the two must not exceed 360 degrees. Default values are 0 (V1) and 360 (V2) degrees.

Use the keyword SET to save the endpoint of the arc as the current point. You can then write text relative to the point, or start a new line, as in:

```
arc 40 40 30 v2 45 set
line &x &y 10 &y
```

Use WIDTH (W) to create wide arcs, and the subcommands DRAW (D), FILL, and WFILL to control color.

Note: ARC supports perfect circular arcs only. Use CURVE to draw elliptical arcs.

## Drawing pie slices

Use the SECTOR command to draw circle sectors (pie slices). The basic syntax is the same as for ARC, but wide lines are not supported and FILL is a valid subcommand. Here's an example:

```
sector 30 50% 60mm v1 10 v2 -10, fill red 2, dr w
```

Note: SECTOR only supports perfect circle sectors. To design more complicated pie charts, use the GDDM Interactive Chart Utility.

See Figure 49 for an illustration.

## Drawing rays

Use the RAYS command to draw rays from a central point.
The syntax is the same as for ARC, but RAYS also supports elliptical figures, using a fourth positional operand that specifies the diameter in the direction of the $y$-axis. Here's an example:
rays $5050 \% 5030$ v2 180, draw red 21
RAYS doesn't support wide lines. The rays are controlled by DRAW.
The rays are evenly distributed with 10 degrees between each ray. The even distribution is also used when the rays cover an elliptical area. You can get another angle between the rays by using the keyword operand DV, as in:
rays 403090 mm dv 5
Figure 49 illustrates the various circular functions (ARC, SECTOR, and RAYS).


Figure 49. Circular commands: ARC, SECTOR, RAYS

## Drawing DASD symbols

Use these commands to illustrate computer systems, as follows:
DASD The familiar symbol for a DASD (direct access storage device)
DASDF The symbol for a file on the DASD
DASDX The file separator line across a DASD
See Figure 50 for examples.


Figure 50. DASD commands: DASD, DASDX, DASDF
You must specify at least the center coordinates and the width of the cylinder for all three commands. For DASD and DASDF, which draw surfaces, you must also specify the height of the surface. Note that the height on DASD is the height of the cylindrical surface, not of the full object. This allows you to create very thin dasd objects, such as coins, by specifying a near-zero height and forgetting about the elliptical part. This is illustrated in Figure 51 on page 128

The final operand on all three commands is the aspect-ratio of the elliptical terminal surface (the relation between the short and the long axis). The default is 0.4 .

Here are some examples of the three commands:

| Command | Effect |
| :--- | :--- |
| DASD $40 \quad 30 \quad 10 \quad 20 \quad 0.5$ | A DASD with the center in (40,30), a width of <br> 10, a height of 20 for the cylindrical part, and <br> an aspect ratio of 0.5 in the elliptical terminal <br> surface. |
| DASDF 40 $3010 \quad 20 \quad 0.5$ | A DASD file covering the entire cylinder from <br> the previous DASD command. |
| DASDX 40 30 10 | 0.5 |
| An elliptical file separator line in the middle of <br> the DASD from the previous examples. The <br> center of the ellipse is at (40,30). You do not <br> need to specify the height-it is only a line. |  |

DASDF includes two operands, V1 and V2, specifying the angles between which the file is to be placed. V1 and V2 can be either positive or negative, but they must have the same sign. Both must be between -180 and +180 . 0 degrees corresponds to the right edge of the cylinder (the intersection with the x-axis), 180 or -180 corresponds to the left edge. No matter what the sign of V1 and V2 is, the DASD file is drawn on the visible side of the DASD. Here's an example:

```
dasd 40 30 20 30 ;* a DASD
dasdf 40 25 20 3 v1 45 v2 110 ;* a file on the DASD
dasdf 40 35 20 2 v1 20 v2 80 ;* a file on the DASD
```

The default values for V1 and V2 are 0 and 180 degrees, corresponding to a DASD file that covers the entire cylindrical surface. See Figure 51 on page 128 for some examples.

DASD and DASDF support the subcommands DRAW and FILL; DASDX supports DRAW. None of them supports wide lines. Here are some examples:

```
dasd 50 50% 40mm 60mm fi 3122 dr w 2
dasdf 50 40% 40mm 4 v1 20 v2 80 fi red
dasdx 50 50% 40mm dr w 2
```

All the commands support rotation and shear (TURN and SHEAR). The following example draws a coin askew:

```
dasd 50 30 20 2 fi 3220, dr w, turn 30
```

You can also make the color of the edge of the coin a little darker, as in:

```
dasd 50 30 20 2 fi 3220, dr w, turn 30
dasdf 50 30 20 2 fi n, dr off, turn 30
dasdf 50 30 20 2 fi yel 2, dr off, turn 30
```

The second of the commands above draws over the light yellow cylinder surface from the DASD command with black, creating the darker yellow of DASDF.

Figure 51 on page 128 shows examples of DASD and DASDF commands.

## grouping objects



Figure 51. Samples of DASD and DASDF

## Grouping objects together

Use the AREA command to group several objects into one graphics object and then fill the area occupied by the objects, as illustrated in Figure 52.


Figure 52. Examples of area filling in GDDM
You must set the area attributes before filling, and you cannot change them during the filling. You can, however, change the line attributes (such as the color of the line) at any time. Within an AREA group, wide lines are not filled; they represent
an area limited by two curves and it is not possible to fill more than one area at a time.

The AREA command uses the keywords BEGIN and END around the graphics commands that draw the different objects. You can specify FILL and DRAW in the first AREA command.

Here's an example:

```
1 )ops reset; prefix %
    %circle 50 40 40 20 fi y 3 ;* A yellow ellipse
    %area fill red 5, draw whi 2 ;* BEGIN is default
    %poly 10 10 50 50, 90 10 ;* a triangle
    %box 50 30 30mm, draw blu 2 ;* with a hole
    %area end
1
```

Figure 53 shows the result.


Figure 53. Result of AREA example
You always use AREA with filling; any attempt to do so without specifying FILL, either as a primary command or as a subcommand in AREA, raises an error.

You can use only line art functions in an AREA block; you can't use TEXT, TURN, or SHEAR.

Note: You can use AREA as an infile command only. You must close the AREA command using AREA END before displaying the page; that is, before any WAIT, FORCE, or end-of-page commands.

## Common additional features for fillable objects

You can erase fillable objects (ERASE), and draw shadows behind them (SHADOW).

## Erasing fillable objects

The ERASE (E) option is valid on all commands creating fillable objects, and on the picture commands described in Chapter 9, "Displaying pictures" on page 135.

When used with line art, such as boxes and circles, it erases all underlying objects from the fillable area before filling it. This is useful when you want a sparse pattern to appear as if it were opaque.

Here are some examples:

```
poly 10 10 50 50 70 20 erase fill red 11
line 10 10 50 50 70 20 w 3mm e wfill yellow 8
```

ERASE is the default for line art when you have a background active, or when you ask for a shadow on an object.

## Drawing shadows behind fillable objects

Use SHADOW to draw a shadow behind any of the fillable objects. (The non-fillable objects are DASDX, RAYS, and POINT.)

The shadow is drawn as a copy of the object, offset +1 in the $x$-direction and -1 in the $y$-direction. The shadow is drawn before the object is turned or sheared, so the shadow turns and shears with the object.

The shadow is filled with white if there is no filled background, or with "always black" (NNeutral) if there is. This way the shadow is always visible on the screen whether there is a background or not. In print or plot, the shadow always appears black.

When you use SHADOW, ERASE is selected by default. This erases the area covered by the object.

Figure 54 on page 131 shows some examples of shadows.


Figure 54. Shadow samples

## Displacing objects

Use OFFSET as a primary command or as a subcommand on any object command (TEXT, BOX, CIRCLE, GDF, and so on) to displace text and objects by a specified amount. Here are two examples:

```
)ops offset 20 -5 ;* move following objects
                            ;* 20 in x, and -5 in y
)ops box ....
)ops text ...
)ops offset 0 ;* reset offset to 0 0
)ops box ... off -6
    ;* displace box -6 in x
```

Use the primary OFFSET command to move larger groups of objects. However, be careful when you are working interactively, because the objects you draw are also subject to the current OFFSET setting. If you move such object commands out of the OFFSET-block, they will be positioned without offset.

The primary OFFSET command also affects infile text, as in:

```
)ops ss admuuksf; h 5
This is just infile text
    )ops offset +5 -4
and this text will be indented relative the previous
lines and spaced 4 down.
    )ops off 0 ;* OFFSET may be shortened to OFF
```

Use the local OFFSET command to repeat an object at different positions, as in:

```
set mybox = str(20 55 20 10 dr red 1 2) ;* basic box
box &mybox
box &mybox off 25 ;* same box offset 25 in x
box &mybox off 50 ;* same box offset 50 in x
```

This example draws three boxes separated by 25 units in $x$ (the dashed boxes in Figure 55 on page 132.

The following example draws 3 vertical parallel lines:

```
start 1020 ;* Set current point to 10 20
line &x 20, &x 30, offset 2, dr red 1 2, set ;* Set current x to 12
line &x 20, &x 30, offset 2, dr red 1 2, set ;* Set current x to 14
line &x 20, &x 30, offset 2, dr red 1 2, set
```

Each line is drawn at the current $x$, offset 2 to the right. It then sets the last point to be the new current point, allowing the same command to be reused indefinitely. The result is shown as dashed lines in Figure 55.

The final example shows you how to use OFFSET to introduce a local coordinate system. When you add a figure measured from, say, a drawing, it is often convenient to have a local origin somewhere in the object. The example draws a butterfly with the local origin at the center:
line 0 0,10 5,10-5,-10 5,-10 -5,0 0 off 5020
Global offset and local offset added together give you a total offset. You can use global offset around groups of commands with or without local offset to move the group of objects just the amount you request.

Figure 55 shows the three last examples with a global offset of $(15,-15)$. The objects in dashed lines are the original objects without global offset.


Figure 55. Sample with local and global offset

## Filling the background

Use BACKGR to fill the background, as in:
backgr red 3
BACKGR has the same operands as the FILL command. Figure 56 includes a background created by:
backgr from nn to ww


Figure 56. Fading background sample
You can get an overview of the basic GDDM colors and patterns by typing:
backgr ?
To remove a background, use:
backgr off
Note: Use the BACKGR command carefully on PS type terminals (such as the 3279 and 3270 PC ), where you can easily run into a PS overflow (fields in the wrong color or asterisks on the screen) when the background is overwritten with text. In all cases, the data stream to the PS screen is much longer with background, so you will get a longer period of flicker.

You can get round this by using a FORCE command (see Chapter 10, "Creating dynamic sequences" on page 151 to force the background on the screen, and then place the text, possibly using another FORCE command:

```
1 )ops reset; backgr 3031
    )ops force
    )ops ss admuuksf; size 25mm; start 30 40%
    Here is the text
```

Background set by an infile command (as in the example) applies only to the page where it is put. Scrolling up and down are not disturbed by a BACKGR set in an infile page. Thus, in the following example:

1 )ops reset; backgr blu
WELCOME
1 ) ops gdf mygdf23
1 )ops chart mychart2
1 ) ops backgr red AND HELLO
1 ...
both the blue and the red backgrounds are seen only on pages that include the BACKGR commands.

## Drawing frames

Use the FRAME command to draw a single rule between the command field and the graphics field (RULE), or a full frame around the graphics field (FULL).

RULE is the default with hardware or PS loaded symbol sets (SS, HW, or VEF), avoiding a confusing mixture of text and frame lines along the edges (the hardware symbol set deletes any underlying graphics on PS-type terminals).

FRAME has the same operands as DRAW: line color, line width, and line style, in that order. This example:
frame red 2
draws a red, thick (width 2) frame of the kind determined by the current symbol set.
You can get a list of possible colors with:
frame ?
Use the keywords RULE and FULL to specify the type of frame, as in:
frame red 2 full
frame pink rule
Remove a frame with:
frame off
This also removes any "paper limits" or "page boundaries" (the dotted yellow lines used in NORMAL mode to signify paper and page limits).

Like the BACKGR command, FRAME as an infile command is valid only in the page; FRAME as a direct command makes an established frame.

## Chapter 9. Displaying pictures

As well as text and line art, OPS can display pictures from different sources, either alone or with something else on the screen, including:

- Charts created with the GDDM Interactive Chart Utility (ADMCDATA and ADMCFORM files)
- Pictures stored in ADMGDF format
- Images stored in ADMIMG or PSEG format

You can save an OPS screen in ADMGDF format, and display it without accessing the source, the ADMOPS-type file. You can also make it part of another picture.

This chapter tells you how to save and display pictures.
Note: Under CMS, you can display ADMCDATA and ADMGDF pictures on secondary dialed screens, as described in Chapter 16, "Using dialed terminals under CMS" on page 191

## Displaying charts created by the Interactive Chart Utility

OPS displays charts made by the GDDM Interactive Chart Utility (ICU), which lets you create all important chart types: bar, curve, surface, pie charts, and so on. OPS gives you direct access to ICU with the ICU command, described in Chapter 13, "Executing functions outside OPS" on page 171.

You can store an ICU chart in ADMCDATA files (containing the data to build the chart), and ADMCFORM files (containing the format-information about chart type, color of axes, and so on). The ADMCDATA and ADMCFORM files usually have the same filename.

## Adding an ICU chart to the current picture

The CHART command adds an ICU chart to the current picture. The chart combines with any other graphics in the same position. You must specify the name of the chart: the name or names of the ADMCDATA and ADMCFORM files that together describe the chart. You can omit the name of the ADMCFORM part if it is the same as the ADMCDATA part. For example, the command:

```
chart mypie
```

loads the files MYPIE ADMCDATA and MYPIE ADMCFORM and displays the chart in its maximum size within the graphics field (two lines smaller than the full screen).

You can specify a separate name of the ADMCFORM part after the first name if the ADMCFORM name begins with a letter, which is always the case in TSO. For example:

```
chart mypie myform
```

displays the chart from MYPIE ADMCDATA and MYFORM ADMCFORM. OPS does not support a name beginning with a number.

You can get an overview of all available ADMCDATA files by specifying ? or * as the filename. You can get a limited selection by making * a part of the name, as described in "Displaying file lists" on page 197. Here are some examples:

```
chart ?
chart ch87*
```

You can also see the whole list by pressing PF6 from the OPS help menu.
If you want to display a chart in a reduced size, specify a box into which to put the chart. Use the same syntax as for a simple BOX (see""Drawing boxes" on page 119, as in:

```
chart mypie 30 30 80mm 56mm ;* center alignment
```

This displays the same chart as above, but reduced to 80 mm by 56 mm , and with the center at $(30,30)$.
Note: Ensure that any chart that you want to reduce uses only vector symbol sets, or the text will be distorted.

Here's an example with corner-alignment:
chart mychrt1 co 101040
If you don't specify the height of the chart, OPS sets it to .71 times the width, corresponding to the aspect ratio of most screens.

If you use CHART as a direct command, OPS prompts you for the position (the "box"), unless you add the keyword FULL immediately after the chart name:

```
chart mychrt ;* if direct, OPS will ask for position
chart mychrt full ;* fill the screen without prompting
```

You can easily frame or add background color to an ICU chart; for example:
1 ...
) ops backgr from darkblue to blue
) ops box 403080 mm 55 mm , draw whi 2, fi n
) ops chart myicu 403080 mm 55 mm
1 ...
The BOX command draws a white frame around the chart, and erases the background (FI N). You can also erase the area behind the chart using ERASE:

1 ...
) ops backgr purple 5
) ops chart myicu 403080 mm erase
1 ...
However, no frame is drawn this way.

The following example shows you how to make an online management information system without any commands:

```
1 )ops dark; reset; prefix %
    %pfk clear, 3 'end' 4 'page 2' 5 'p 3' 6 'p 4' ...
    %* Pressing Pf keys 4, 5, etc, now locates pages 2, 3, etc.
    %pfk 12 'top' color tur
    %pfk text Press Enter to move forward. PF3=End. PF12=Menu.
    %enter down
    %Ss hw; col t
    Key indicators for Company X.
    Select chart using a PF key:
    PF 3- Exit PF 8 - Finances
    PF 4 - Sales PF 9 - Market-shares
    PF 5 - Debtors PF10 - Forecasts
1 %chart sales87 ; * page 2 - sales
1%chart debtor2 ; * page 3-debtors
```

Figure 57. Sample management information system

## Displaying a chart on a clear screen

The CHARTX command clears the current screen, and displays the ICU chart you name. The clear screen has no command field; no matter which key you press, you will return to the OPS main panel. Figure 58 illustrates the difference between CHART and CHARTX.

## CHARTX

## Pictures

```
CHARTX displays an ICU chart in maximum size
```

on a clear (new) screen

Note the difference between CHART and CHARTX:


Figure 58. CHART versus CHARTX

Use CHARTX to insert unplanned charts during a presentation; for example, to answer a question from the audience. The display affects the presentation in no other way.

You specify the chart name as for CHART:
chartx mychart
or, if the ADMCFORM part has a separate name:
chartx mychart myform
You can get a list of the available charts using? as the name or * as part of the name.

Under CMS, CHARTX can also display the picture on a secondary dialed terminal. In this case, the syntax is:
chartx chart-name device-id
See Chapter 16, "Using dialed terminals under CMS" on page 191 for more detail.

## Using GDFs with OPS

Graphics Data Format (GDF) is the recommended format in GDDM for storing pictures. In GDF, a picture is stored as a detailed description of how it is structured, in a way that allows GDDM to reproduce the picture on all devices (screens, printers, and plotters) supported by GDDM.

Under CMS, the filetype of a GDF file must be ADMGDF. Under TSO, user GDFs are usually stored and retrieved using the ddname ADMGDF. However, OPS uses the ddname ADM7GDF to store GDFs.

An ADMGDF file (referred to simply as a GDF) can depict anything from the simplest line art to complete screen images. Very often, installations develop quite large collections of GDFs depicting various objects useful in presentations (people, symbols of all kinds, company products, and so on). Putting a GDF on a shared disk or in a shared dataset makes it available to all users of OPS.

GDFs can be generated by OPS, ICU, ADMUSP4 (a programming sample included with GDDM), conversion of PIF files, DrawMaster, and other programs.

OPS includes a number of GDFs and the OPS files that produced them. Figure 59 on page 139 shows some of these GDFs.


Figure 59. Some GDFs included in OPS

## Transforming GDFs

A GDF can be transformable, non-transformable, or both.
If a GDF is transformable, you can scale it up or down, turn, shear, and move it. If a GDF is non-transformable, you can display it only in full format or in reduced form within the graphics field. If a GDF contains transformable and non-transformable parts, OPS transforms what it can and displays the rest in full format.

In order to be transformable, a GDF cannot contain unnumbered graphics segments and it must have been created explicitly to be transformable. An ICU chart is never transformable. A stored OPS page is transformable, as long as it does not contain non-transformable parts from a GDF or an ICU chart.

## Handling symbol sets with GDFs

If a GDF contains text written with a named symbol set, this symbol set must be available when the picture is displayed. The definition of the symbol set is not included in the GDF. When a GDF is to be displayed, GDDM will load all symbol sets loaded at the time when the GDF was made, even if the picture uses no symbol sets at all.

This has two important consequences:

- When you send a GDF to other users, they can see it correctly only if they have access to the symbol sets used. Missing symbol sets are replaced by the default symbol sets, VSS or HW, and GDDM displays an error message. So remember to release all superfluous symbol sets before you store an OPS page as a GDF, by:

```
q ss all
release ss-number ...
```

- When you display a GDF together with other text or another GDF, GDDM does not consider already loaded symbol sets. GDDM assigns a number between 65 and 250 to loaded symbol sets. These numbers are stored with the symbol set names in the GDF. When displaying a GDF, GDDM loads the original symbol sets into the original numbers, so that already loaded symbol sets of the same number are overwritten.

OPS monitors this and, when a symbol set being used on the page is overwritten, gives you the message:
"Symbol Set conflict. Refresh may help"
If GDDM itself reproduces the page (for example if a segment is deleted using UNDO), the text on the screen is written with the last-loaded symbol set. Use REFRESH to make OPS find an available number for the overwritten symbol set and then reload it.

## Displaying GDFs

The GDF command displays files of filetype ADMGDF under CMS, or files in the data sets allocated for input GDFs under TSO.

The GDF command has the same syntax as the CHART command:
gdf gdf-name
Here's an example:
gdf adm7samp
Figure 60 shows the result.


Figure 60. Display from ADM7SAMP ADMGDF
If you use the command directly, add FULL to avoid prompting for size and position, as in:

```
gdf mygdf full ;* display full size without prompting
```

You can get a list of files by typing GDF ? or GDF IBM*.
Just as with CHART, you can get a reduced display by specifying a box into which to put the GDF. For example:
gdf adm7samp $403040 \mathrm{~mm} \quad$;* default alignment is the center
gdf adm7samp co 403040 mm
both display the GDF file ADM7SAMP reduced to a width of 40 mm . The first puts the center at $(40,30)$. The second puts the lower left-hand corner at $(40,30)$. The GDF appears in the original aspect ratio, with circles remaining circles.

If you omit the height (as in the examples), OPS chooses a default height of .71 times the width (the same aspect ratio as with charts).

You can also specify the height of the box following the width, as in:
gdf mygdf 403040 mm 40 mm
The GDF still appears in the original aspect ratio. If you create it in a square graphics field (ASPECT 1 1), it becomes larger than the height of $.71^{*} 40 \mathrm{~mm}$ that it would be if you omitted the fourth operand (see Figure 61).


Figure 61. Displaying a GDF at reduced size

If the GDF is transformable, you can manipulate it, as shown in the examples below:

| Command | Effect |
| :--- | :--- |
| GDF ADM7SAMP $5050 \% 60 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> SCALE $1 \quad .5$ | Squeeze the picture of the GDF ADM7SAMP. |
| GDF ADM7SAMP $5050 \% 60 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> TURN 45 | Turn with the original aspect ratio 45 degrees <br> counterclockwise. |
| GDF ADM7SAMP $5050 \% 60 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> SHEAR -30 | Shear the GDF 30 degrees to the left. |
| GDF ADM7SAMP FULL SCALE <br> 1.5 | Magnify the GDF 1.5 times. |

See Figure 62 for an illustration.


Figure 62. Displaying GDF files with transformation
If the GDF is non-transformable, it gets smaller as you move it closer toward the edge of the graphics field. See Figure 61 on page 141

You can make sure that OPS won't try to transform a GDF by adding the keyword NOTRANS (NO), as in:
gdf adm7samp 805070 mm notrans
If necessary, OPS reduces the window in size to make it fit within the graphics field.

Note: You cannot scale or turn image symbol sets. If you use such symbol sets in a GDF, a transformation may give you unwanted results.

## Recoloring primitives while loading GDFs

You can change unspecific (also called default) values of graphics attributes, such as unspecific color or line type, in a GDF to be loaded. An unspecific attribute has a value of 0 , set using COLOR, DRAW, FILL, or WFILL in any object saved as a GDF, letting you recolor selected parts of an object loaded as a GDF.

You change attributes using DRAW and FILL, either as primary commands or as subcommands on the GDF command. You can apply only one color for both DRAW and FILL.

Whether you specify FILL or not, the object is filled if the original object was filled. To control a fill pattern, however, you must use FILL.

For example, assume that you have created a box using:
box $5050 \% 30$ fi 00 draw blu width 3
and saved it in a GDF called MYBOX. You can then vary its appearance when you load the GDF, as shown in the following examples:

| GDF MYBOX | The center is white, the <br> border blue. |
| :--- | :--- |
| GDF MYBOX FILL YEL | The center is solid <br> yellow, the border blue. |
| GDF MYBOX FILL GREEN 11 | The center is shaded <br> green, the border blue. |

## Merging graphics segments while loading GDFs

An OPS picture consists of many graphics segments, typically one for each line art or text object. When a picture is saved as a GDF, the internal structure is kept.

OPS keeps track of which segments belong to which command, so that, when you load a GDF with several segments into the picture, OPS treats the segments as a unbreakable group.

Letting a GDF consist of many segments has the advantage of making it editable. You can use a segment editor such as GDFEDIT (described in "Editing GDFs without the OPS source" on page 145, to move segments around or remove unwanted parts.

However, when you work with GDFEDIT, you may want to treat a GDF as an unbreakable unit. To achieve this, load the GDF with the MERGE keyword, merging all its segments into one.

For example:
gdf adm7sym2 2050 100mm merge

## Displaying GDFs on a clear screen

The GDFX command displays the specified GDF on a clear screen, independent of the current panel. There is no command field on the clear screen. Pressing Enter or a PF key will bring you back to the primary page.

Use GDFX to display GDFs in the middle of a presentation when you want the primary panel to remain unchanged after the display. OPS reloads any overwritten symbol sets before showing the primary page again.

You specify the name of the GDF as for the GDF command:
gdfx adm7samp
You can use * to get a list of files, as in:
gdfx ibm*8*
The picture is always displayed at maximum size. You cannot make any transformations.

In normal mode, GDFX displays any description stored in the GDF in the primary message field of OPS.

Under CMS, GDFX can also display the picture on a secondary dialed terminal. In this case, the syntax is:
gdfx gdf-name device-id
See Chapter 16, "Using dialed terminals under CMS" on page 191 for more detail.

## Saving the graphics field as a GDF

GDFSAVE saves the current graphics field in GDF format. The picture is saved as transformable if it does not contain an ICU chart or external, non-transformable GDFs. The picture name must be a maximum of eight characters.

For example, to generate the file MYGDF ADMGDF on your A-disk, use:
gdfsave mygdf
If the file already exists, specify REPLace:
gdfsave mygdf repl
You can use GDFSAVE as an infile command as well as a direct command. If you use it directly, OPS prompts you for a description, which is saved in the GDF itself. You can display the description with GDFX in normal mode.

You can also specify the description in the command using the keyword DESCR:
gdfsave mygdf repl descr 'This is my first GDF'
Finally, you can suppress prompts in direct mode by typing:
gdfsave mygdf repl nodescription
You can also use the GDFSAVE command to save selected graphics segments (see "Editing GDFs without the OPS source" on page 145).

Use the SEGMENT keyword to request a limited save:

```
gdfsave mysketch segment
gdfsave mysegm seg 34
```

The first example saves the last drawn segment (which might be a segment added by the SKETCH command). The second example saves segment 34.

You can query the segment number of detectable objects by the QUERY command:
q segment
This prompts you to pick an object. The segment number is displayed in the message field.

Note that segments may be saved even when they are not detectable.
The AUTO command also supports GDFSAVE during automatic browsing:
auto gdfsave base-name
where base-name is replaced by a base name having a maximum of five characters, as in:

```
auto gdf mygdf
```

The AUTO command saves all pages, starting with the current page, and assigns them the names MYGDF001, MYGDF002, and so on. Any existing files are replaced.

## Editing GDFs without the OPS source

GDFEDIT, which you can execute only directly, sets a new environment from which you can:

- Save the current picture as a GDF
- Copy or move any detectable segment
- Delete any detectable segment
- Issue any OPS commands (except scroll commands)

You can do the first three completely by mouse, cursor, or PF key.

## Starting GDFEDIT

Use GDFEDIT on its own to start editing the current picture. You can also load a GDF before editing:

GDFEDIT MYGDF
The screen is not cleared before loading the GDF.
When you are editing a named GDF, the SAVE function of GDFEDIT automatically saves and replaces the original GDF, with the description (if any) found within it.

## No prompt is issued.

When you edit the current picture, the SAVE function prompts for a name, a description, and for permission to overwrite an existing GDF of the same name. Subsequent saves under the same name do not prompt for the description or permission to replace.

## Working with GDFEDIT

When you invoke GDFEDIT, the first line of your screen displays messages telling you what to do.

The second line shows the PF key assignments, as follows:

| $\mathbf{1}$ | Help |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | Save |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | End |
| $\mathbf{4}$ | Command |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | Copy |
| $\mathbf{6}$ | Move |
| $\mathbf{9}$ | Delete |
| $\mathbf{1 1}$ | Draft on |

You select the action you want using the PF key, then continue as instructed by the message field.

If you select COPY, MOVE, or DELETE, the cursor jumps to center screen, and you are prompted to pick an object.

If you select COPY or MOVE, a green cross appears at the point you picked. Pick a new position and the original object is copied or moved to that point.

If you select DELETE, the picked object disappears immediately.
You can then continue with the same function by picking a new object, or you can select a new function using the PF keys.

If you want to add new objects to the picture, select the CMD function (PF4). This provides you with a normal command field, from which you can issue any OPS command, except a scroll command. After issuing one or more commands, return to the GDFEDIT menu by pressing Enter.

## Displaying images

Images are pictures defined in picture elements (pels). OPS lets you display images defined in one of the following formats:
ADMIMG GDDM's internal standard for images
PSEGxxxx Page segments (PSEGs) for IBM 38xx or 4250 page printers. PSEGs are most commonly used with DCF (Document Composition Facility) documents and AFPDS printers. PSEGs can be created by the OPS PSEG command.
Note: OPS displays only PSEGs containing IM type images. The PSEG command creates these. You cannot use OPS to display images containing IOCA or GOCA images.

## Basic image display

Under TSO, images are kept in partitioned data sets allocated to certain ddnames; under CMS, images are kept in files with defined filetypes and filemodes.

To display an image, use the IMAGE command to tell OPS which one you want. The simplest use requires just an image name, as in:
image houses
OPS assumes ADMIMG as the TSO data set ddname or CMS filetype.
If your image has a filetype or ddname other than ADMIMG, or you want to input page segments (PSEGxxxx or ADMIMAGE), either change the default image data set using the IMGLIB command, or put the data set name you want on the IMAGE command.

Under CMS, the syntax of IMGLIB is:
imglib filetype
which sets the default image library to filetype (ADMIMG or PSEGxxxx).
Under TSO, the syntax of IMGLIB is:
imglib ddname 'data set name'
which sets the default image data set to ddname (ADMIMG or PSEGxxxx). If you have already allocated a data set to ddname, you can omit 'data set name'.

Similarly, under CMS, the syntax of IMAGE is:
image filename filetype filemode
which searches for the file identified, with filetype and filemode defaulting to ADMIMG and A.

Under TSO, the syntax of IMAGE is:
image member ddname
which searches for member in the data set allocated to ddname, which defaults to ADMIMG, or whatever you have set in IMGLIB.

For page segments, the filetype (CMS) or ddname (TSO) must be PSEGxxxx (where xxxx is any character or blank).

## Scaling images

An image is a collection of display points or picture elements (pels) with:

1. A built-in size, which differs from device to device
2. A resolution ratio: the vertical resolution divided by the horizontal resolution, which may differ from that of the device

To help you deal with the size differences, OPS provides scaling.

## Defining the position and size of images

In general, images are positioned like GDFs: by specifying a box into which to put the image.

Because many images look best at their built-in size, OPS gives you that as the default, as in:
image admu5img ;* display at built-in size

If you try the above command from the command field, you will be prompted for center and size. You can avoid the prompting by telling OPS what you want:

```
image admu5img asis
image admu5img 30 20 asis
```

In the first example, OPS will give you the built-in size, but prompt for centering. In the second example, the image is centered around $(30,20)$ and shown without scaling.

As with GDFs, you can also request that the picture fills the screen:

```
image admu5img full
```

If you want the image to fit within a box, use the same syntax as for BOX, GDF, or CHART; for example:

| image myimg | 40 | 30 | 30 mm | ;* center at $(40,30)$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| image myimg cc 403030 mm | ;* the same |  |  |  |
| image abc | co 20204030 | ;* lower-left at $(20,20)$ |  |  |
| image abc | co $2020-1010$ | ;* lower-right at $(20,20)$ |  |  |

Refer to"Drawing boxes" on page 119 for more information.

## Notes:

1. By default, underlying objects show through the image. To avoid this, use ERASE as a subcommand on the IMAGE command.
2. You cannot use the GDDM user control "zoom in" function on an image displayed by OPS. OPS displays images as graphics images, and you cannot zoom in on such images.
3. When an image is scaled to fit within a box, it is scaled evenly in all directions so that no distortion takes place. If you want to distort it, use SCALE, as described below.
If you add ASIS, the image does not fit the box, but is displayed at its built-in size. It is centered in the box only if you use center-syntax; otherwise the corner indicated by your syntax is fixed at the fix point. This gives you full control of the image position without knowing the built-in size. In the case of ADMU5IMG, the built-in size fills most of the screen, as shown in Figure 63 on page 149 .


Figure 63. Image using ASIS
Using the SCAle keyword you can scale the image unevenly, and mirror it. Scaling is done on top of your initial position and size request. Here are some examples:

```
image admu5img scale 2
image admu5img co 10 10 scale 2.1 asis
image admu5img 30 20 30mm 30mm sca 0.8 0.6
```

The first two load the image ASIS, and then scale it. In the third example the image is first fitted into the box and then reduced unevenly.

To mirror an image, use a negative scale value. A negative $x$-value mirrors the image about a vertical line; a negative $y$-value mirrors about a horizontal line:

```
image admu5img asis sca -1 1 ;* mirror in x
image admu5img sca 2 -.5 ;* stand on your head
```


## Controlling the color of images

Use COLOR to set the display color of either a monochrome image or a layer of a multilayered image. Color value may be in the full range of basic GDDM colors: -2 to 16, or abbreviations of the English color names (see "Coloring text" on page 69.

Use SELECT to select a specific layer of a multi-layered image.
Here are some examples:

```
image admu5img id* select 4
image admu5img id3279 sel green col whi
```

Use REVERSE to reverse the on/off status of the pels in an image; that is, to display it positive or negative. Here's an example:
image admu5img 2345 reverse, color 13
controlling the color

## Chapter 10. Creating dynamic sequences

OPS contains a number of commands to produce dynamic, or even animated, sequences.

Dynamic means that the picture changes under control of the user or presenter, typically by making new objects (text or drawing) appear when the user scrolls forward in the presentation.

In an animated sequence, the picture changes without any interaction from the user or presenter. Typically, objects change their shape (as they do in cartoons).

Your ability to provide animated sequences depends on the type of terminal in use. On a PS type (such as a 3279), the screen is presented in a single step (or a few steps, depending on the buffer size), so the user does not see the order in which the objects are placed, and animation is quite effective. On a vector-type screen (such as a 3192 G ), the picture is drawn line by line, so the user can clearly see how the picture is created, reducing its value as an animation.

## Inserting pauses in presentations

Use the WAIT command (infile only) to insert breaks in a presentation. For example:
wait
displays the picture and then waits for input. The kind of input it expects is:

- You press Enter or issue the command DOWN (usually by pressing PF8). OPS continues reading the infile from the point where it stopped.
- You enter a command; OPS executes it. You can issue any command including scroll commands; for example DOWN PAGE (normally P + PF8), which makes OPS go to the top of the next page.

You can use the AUTO command (see Chapter 14, "Scrolling" on page 177) with the keyword PAGE (OPS presses Enter for you), in association with WAIT:

$$
\text { auto } p
$$

This scrolls each page without your having to do anything. When OPS executes the WAIT command, it shows the picture as far as it has been completed, breaks for one second, then continues the reading. When it reaches a page break, OPS stops and waits for the next command.

AUTO P stays active on all pages until you enter:
auto off
You can also use the WAIT command to force a break of a fixed period, by adding the time, in seconds:

```
wait 5
```

OPS presents the picture, breaks for five seconds, and then continues the reading. During the breaks, the user cannot issue commands, or cancel OPS.

Use breaks of a fixed period to add effect to a picture. You get more impact from a slogan or header if you present it word by word with an interval of one second between each word:

```
1...
    )ops ss admuwksf; h 25mm; col red
    )ops ce on
    USE
    )ops wait 1
    MORE
        )ops wait 1
    GRAPHICS
        )ops ce off
```


## Forcing the graphics field to the screen

Use the FORCE command to force the current graphics field to the screen and then return control to OPS without waiting for new input.

On a PS-type terminal, FORCE lets you display intermediate levels of the completed picture on the screen. On a vector-type terminal, you always see the intermediate levels, but FORCE makes a clearer division of the sequence.

A typical use of the FORCE command is to delete the content of a window before replacing the rest of the content. Here's an example:

```
1 ...
    )ops fill neutral
    )ops box 50 30 50 36; * a black window
    )ops force; * make it appear on the screen
    )ops gdf slambam 50 30 50
    )ops wait; * wait for Enter or DOWN
    )ops box 50 30 50 36; * delete the content of the window
    )ops force; * make it appear on the screen
    )ops gdf nextone 50 30 50
    )ops wait; * wait for Enter or DoWN
```

Without the FORCE command in the above example, you would see the old picture "crackle" while the new picture is created. Using FORCE, you ensure a floating change between the pictures with as little flicker as possible (PS terminals only).

You can also use FORCE to make animations on a PS type terminal. The next example shows you a box moving across the screen:

```
1 ...
    )ops draw off
    )ops box 30 30 20 20 fill r
    )ops force; * make the box appear and continue immediately
    )ops box 30 30 20 20 fill n
    )ops box 35 30 20 20 fill r
    )ops force
    )ops box 35 30 20 20 fill n
    )ops box 40 30 20 20 fill r
    )ops force
    )ops box 40 30 20 20 fill n
    )ops box 45 30 20 20 fill r
```


## Creating animated sequences

The MOVIE command is equivalent to a FORCE command inserted after each input text line in the infile, and after each graphics command that creates screen output. It displays text line-by-line, and draws figures sequentially on the screen.

MOVIE has two keywords: ON or OFF. ON is the default, so the command:
movie
switches movie mode on. Here's an example with a word presented stepwise ("New deals:") and an arrow:

```
1...
    )ops ss admuwtrp; h 6; col y; start 20 40
    )ops movie on
    )ops arrow 20 10 20 11 w 1 h 1
    )ops text 'New '
    )ops arrow 20 10 20 20 w 1 h 1
    )ops text 'd'
    )ops arrow 20 10 20 30 w 1 h 1
    )ops text 'e'
    )ops arrow 20 10 20 30 35 30 w 1 h 1
    )ops text 'a'
    )ops arrow 20 10 20 30 50 30 w 1 h 1
    )ops text 'l'
    )ops arrow 20 10 20 30 65 30 w 1 h 1
    )ops text 's'
    )ops arrow 20 10 20 3065 30 75 40 w 1 h 1
    )ops text ':'
    )ops arrow 20 10 20 30 65 30 76 41 w 1 h 2 sc 2
    )ops wait 1
    )ops movie off
    )ops arrow 20 10 20 30 65 30 76 41 w 1 h 2 sc 2 dr n 2
    )ops arrow 20 1020 30 65 30 76 41 w 1 h 2 sc 2 curve
```


## Displaying messages in dynamic sequences

When you use OPS for online information or self-tuition classes, you may want to tell the users about the PF keys they can use, and possibly the commands they can execute. You can do this with the PFK text, set by the PFK command.

However, in dynamic connections, you'll also want to use inserted messages such as "Wait a second." For this, you use the MSG command:

```
msg 'This is an important message'
```

OPS displays the message with the current attributes in the message field, either as initiated with DARK or NORMAL, or as set by the MSGFLD command (see "Controlling alphanumeric fields" on page 55. You can set temporary attributes, valid only for this message, with the same operands as on MSGFLD:
msg 'Press Enter now' color red, blink
You can also use ALARM to sound the built-in alarm when the message is shown:
msg 'Do NOT press the keys' blink, alarm

If you have no operand other than the message text, you can omit the quotation marks.

The message is displayed at the next screen update (after FORCE, WAIT, or full screen), when OPS is waiting for input from the user. MSG has a higher level of priority than display of the PF keys (PF ON), because it is used for more important messages. (You can always use QUERY PF if you need some information about the PF keys.)

You remove the message with an empty MSG command or RESET:

> msg
reset
While a MSG command is active, OPS displays messages with the default attributes set by DARK, NORMAL, or MSGFLD. An error message is deleted by any command or when Enter is pressed. Then the active MSG is shown once more.

You might want to have online users see messages, and a presentation audience not see them. For this, you use:
msg off
and, of course:
msg on

## Sounding the alarm

You can make the terminal's alarm sound when OPS updates the screen, using:
alarm
This sounds the alarm after FORCE, WAIT, or end-of-page.

## Examples of dynamic sequences

Here are a few examples to illustrate use of the different dynamic facilities:
1 )ops dark; reset
)ops pfk text 'Press PF8 to move forward.' ) ops pfk on, col t )ops alarm ) ops h 5

This online information is about the weather
1 )ops msg "Don't press any key." col red )ops gdf clouds $3050 \% 45$ ) ops wait 1 ) ops gdf sun $7050 \% 45$ ) ops wait 1 )ops clear; reset; * now MSG is deleted )ops h 5

And now a few facts:

The following example is an extended version of the example in Figure 57 on page 137

1 )ops dark; prefix \%
\%pfk clear, 3 'end' 4 'page 2' 5 'p 3' 6 'p 4' ... \%pfk 12 'top' color tur
\%pfk text 'Press Enter to move forward. PF3=End. PF12=Menu.'
\%msg 'Management Information System - Company X' col red
$\% * * * *$ RESET on the subsequent pages will remove this MSG,
\%**** and then the PF keys will be shown.
\%enter down
\%ss hw; col t

Key indicators of Company X .
Select chart using a PF key:
PF 3 - Exit PF 8 - Finances
PF 4 - Sales PF 9-Market-shares
PF 5 - Debtors PF10 - Forecasts
...
1 \%* page 2 - Sales
\%reset; chart sales87
1 \%* page 3 - debtors
\%reset; chart debtor2

Figure 64. Sample Management Information System (extended)
dynamic sequence examples

## Chapter 11. Controlling the sequence of execution

OPS lets you control the sequence using IF-THEN-ELSE constructs and labels to process defined parts of a presentation or picture. You'd use this, for example, to:

- Support different colors or patterns for different devices
- Exclude or include selected material depending on the audience
- Allow the users to control the flow by mouse or PF key

You'll find examples of the functions involved in the rest of this chapter, as well as in ADM7OPDA and ADM7OPNA.

## Flow control commands

The primary control command is the IF command, as in:

```
if &c = 2 then color red
if 'This is fine' = &v
if &x < sqrt(&xx) then locate page 1
```

The IF command sets a TRUE-FALSE flag, of which only one exists. You test the flag, and act on the result using THEN and ELSE commands. You can have more than one THEN and ELSE associated with each IF command.

Here are some examples:

```
)ops msg 'Type 1 for screen, 2 for plotter' alarm
)ops readcmd prompt 'Enter 1 or 2:' white
)ops if &$rcmd = 1
)ops then fill }321
)ops then draw off
)ops else fill red 2
)ops else draw white
```

Note: In the above example, and in several examples in this chapter, the character $\$$ is used. The actual character is the currency symbol, and will vary according to the language in which you are working.

To see what character applies to you, execute:
q sysvar
The character in front of the variables shown is the one that you must use.
If $\& \$$ rcmd equals 1 , the two THEN commands are executed. Otherwise the two ELSE commands are executed.

You can achieve a more conventional select-construct using ELSE-IF cascades, as in:

```
)ops .again
)ops readtag
)ops if &$rtag = 0 then locate &$page+1
)ops else if &$rtag = 1 then exec p1
)ops else if &$rtag = 2 then exec p23
)ops else if &$rtag = 3 then end
)ops else if &$rtag = 4 then locate page 1
)ops else goto again
```


## Using labels

You define labels either directly (from the command field) or infile (using a label command).

To define a direct label, enter a single alphabetic character prefixed with a period (.), for example:

```
Command ===> .a
```

A direct label is always associated with the top of the page. Transferring to a direct label redisplays the associated page.

You can redefine the setting of a direct label at any time. The new position overwrites the old.

To define an infile label, have a line begin with a word of from 2 to 10 characters, prefixed with a period (.). For example:
)ops .L2 ;* The way you define a label.

An infile label must begin with an alphabetic character, and be unique. Duplicate infile labels are considered an error.

To jump to a label, use either LOCATE or GOTO. As you'll see from the examples below, they're very similar, but with some slightly different defaults. Here are some LOCATE examples:

```
locate 2 => locate page 2 (if the file has pages)
1 p 2 => locate page 2
112 => locate line 2
1 .abc => locate label abc (similar to PDF Edit)
```

Here are some GOTO examples:

```
goto 2 => goto line 2 (different from Locate 2)
goto p 2 => goto page 2
goto .abc => goto label abc
goto abc => goto label abc (not legal with LOCATE)
```

Note: In order for OPS to locate a label, it must be already known (that is, the flow must have passed the label), or it must be the first command in the record. For example:
)ops prefix \%
$\%$.al; box 203043 ;* Well defined label
\%box 2030245 ;.a2
;* NOT well defined

## Tagging objects

OPS lets you tag drawn objects, such as boxes and text. You can then retrieve the tag value of an object by pointing to it with a cursor or mouse. This lets you create mouse-controlled presentations or applications.

Here's the TAG command in action:

```
%box 40 30 20 tag 2 fill red
```

\%text 'Pick me' \&x+10 tag 879
\%tag 34
\%image adm7samp 702030
\%box 702030
\%tag 0 ;* no more tagging

Valid tag values are $-1,0$, and any number between 1 and 1000, interpreted as follows:
-1 The object is explicitly untagged.
This is a parallel to the unspecific graphics attributes: if you save the object with GDFSAVE, you can change the tag to a specific value when you later retrieve it with GDF. Having done so, you can read the tag using READTAG, enabling you to create taggable icons and similar objects.
Note: TAG -1 creates an undetectable object: you cannot COPY, MOVE, TEST, or UNDO it until you reload it with GDF and tag it with a positive value.
0 You cannot pick the tag using READTAG (see "Getting tag values" on page 160. This is the default, and the value set by RESET.
You can use COPY, MOVE, and so on with objects drawn with TAG 0, but you can't add a tag value during a GDF load.
1 to 1000
You can pick the tag with READTAG, using this specific tag value.
Any number of objects can have the same tag. Use the TAG main command to assign the same tag to several objects, or to tag infile text, formatted or unformatted. Here's an example:

```
)ops tful
)ops tfli More information about
)ops tag 2
subject 1 and subject 2
)ops tag 0
may be found by clicking on any of the words.
)ops tfli ...
```

Any ADMGDF you save from OPS will contain the tag values set in the picture; if they're positive, READTAG can read them. Here's an example of using TAG -1 and changing the tag in the GDF load command:

```
% * create an object to be tagged when loaded
% tag -1 ;* unspecific tag
% box ....
% poly ...
% box ... ; line ...
% gdfsave mytag repl descr 'This ADMGDF has no specific tag'
% clear ;* remove all objects from the screen
% tag 0 ;* reset tag to the default
% box .... tag 1 ;* box tagged 1
% gdf mytag ... tag 2 ;* will now be tagged "2"
% readtag nopf
% if &$rtag=0 then end
% * tag value will be 1 or 2 at this point.
```

Note: The CHART command does not support TAG.

## Getting tag values

Use the READTAG command to retrieve the tag value of an object by pointing with a mouse or cursor. The following example illustrates the principle:

```
)ops set &button = str(box 1.3* fill turq col w)
)ops text 'These are your options:' 10 20 ss admuutrp h 5
)ops text 'ICU' 10 10 &button tag 9
)ops text 'End' 30 10 &button tag 3
)ops text 'Backward' 50 10 &button tag 7
)ops text 'Forward' 70 10 &button tag 8
)ops text 'Top' 90 10 &button tag 1
)ops .again
)ops msg 'Make your choice...'
)ops readtag
)ops if &$rtag = 0 then locate &$page+1
)ops if &$rtag = 1 then locate p 1
)ops if &$rtag = 3 then end
)ops if &$rtag = 7 then locate &$page-1
)ops if &$rtag = 8 then locate &$page+1
)ops if &$rtag = 9 then icu
)ops ..
)ops goto again
```

The first part of the example draws five buttons with various contents. Each box is tagged with a unique number using TAG.

The label .again marks the beginning of a processing loop. When the READTAG command executes, OPS displays the message Make your choice...., and places the cursor at the center of the screen.

Control returns to the presentation when the user presses any PF key or picks a tagged item.

In the first case, the system variable $\& \$ R T A G$ is set to 0 ; in the second case, $\& \$ R T A G$ holds the tag value of the picked object.

If the user presses a PF key, READTAG verifies that the PF key is defined, and schedules the associated command. For example, if PF8 is defined as DOWN,

READTAG executes DOWN, and the command following READTAG is executed as a result.

Likewise, if a presentation is run in AUTO mode, READTAG automatically issues a DOWN command with \&\$RTAG=0 set.

To handle these situations, always follow a READTAG command with a processing option for the case $\& \$ R T A G=0$.

You can also disable the PF keys:
readtag nopf
But be careful: if the picture contains no tagged object, you can't escape.
By default, READTAG positions the cursor at the last pick position, or at center screen the first time. You can select another cursor position using one or two coordinates immediately after the READTAG keyword:
readtag 105 nopf
Note: PS/2 with Graphics Workstation Program may require you either to move the mouse or to press the mouse button twice before it acknowledges the click.

## Reading the command field

Use READCMD to retrieve the contents of the command field into two variables: \& $\$$ RCMD and $\& \$ R C M D U$. The first contains the string without translation, the second the string in uppercase. Using IF-THEN-ELSE, you can alter the flow of your presentation based on the contents of the command field.

The parameters on READCMD are the same as on CMDFIELD; for example:
) ops readcmd prompt 'Enter $Y$ or $N:$ ' pink, reverse ) ops if $\& \$ r c m d u=Y$ then goto page 17

READCMD restores the command field to its previous status after the read process.
reading command field

## $\overline{\text { Chapter 12. Using symbolic variables }}$

Use symbolic variables to store and retrieve sequences that you use often, or sequences that you want to vary. This chapter tells you how to set up and use symbolic variables.

## Defining and retrieving variables

Use the SET command to assign values or expressions to symbolic variables, as in:

```
set i = 0
set c = red 2
set descr = 'This is the description'
```

You can then use the symbolic variables, identified by the ampersand (\&) prefix:

```
set i = &i+1
draw &c
gdfsave pict01 desc &descr
```

Variable names must be no longer than 10 characters, begin with an alphabetic character in the range A to Z , and contain only alphabetics, numbers, and underscore. OPS translates all names to uppercase internally. OPS also reserves a few names for its own use; see "Using system variables" on page 167.

OPS evaluates variables whenever it finds a word preceded by an ampersand, even when the word is within a quoted string. The only exception is the single \& (current point), which, for convenience, is not evaluated in quoted strings or in infile text. Thus:
text "Donald Duck \& Company"
displays what you expect.
If you want OPS to interpret an ampersand as an ampersand, put two:
text "The year is available in the variable \&\&\$year"
This displays \&\$year without resolving.
Note: The above example includes the system variable \$year. The \$ character is the currency symbol, and will vary according to the language in which you are working. To see what character applies to you, execute:
q sysvar
The character in front of the variables shown is the one that you must use.
You can also disable variable substitution with the VARSUBST command:
varsubst off
text "The year is available in the variable \&\$year"
varsubst on
In the example, the variable \$year will not be resolved.

## interpreting numeric values

You can use variables anywhere in a command, even to symbolize a complete command, as in:

```
set f1 = ss admuusrp
&f1
```

However, a variable cannot contain a semicolon (;), and cannot span more than a single command. The following example is therefore invalid:

```
set font1 = 'ss admuusrp; col red'
```

Variables can affect more than a single command, as the following example shows:

```
)ops set cond1 = *
)ops set cond2 =
)ops &cond1 color red ; ss admuusrp
)ops &cond2 color yellow ; ss admuutrp
```

Here the full line prefixed with \&cond1 is a comment (following the usual conventions); the line prefixed with \&cond2 is executable.

## How values are interpreted and handled

Variables are not declared, and have no fixed type. However, at any instance, OPS classifies a variable as one of:

- Integer
- Floating-point
- Word
- Quoted string
- General phrase

Here are some examples:

| 12 | Integer |
| :--- | :--- |
| 3.23 | Floating-point |
| admuusrp | Word |
| 'This is the header' | Quoted string |
| red 21 \&c | General phrase |

## Interpreting numeric values

Numeric values are kept as integers as long as no decimal point appears in an expression, and as long as no floating-point function is invoked.

Floating-point numbers are stored internally with approximately six digits accuracy (full word floating-point). When presented as text, for example using the TEXT command, the precision is controlled by the OGRAIN command. The default setting is 0.01 ; that is, numbers are presented with two decimal places. For example:
set $k=13.26$
ograin = . 1
text 'There are \&k km to Copenhagen from here'
displays:
There are 13.3 km to Copenhagen from here

Here are some more examples of the effect of OGRAIN rounding:

| Value | OGRAIN | Output |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 28.346 | 0.01 | 28.35 |
| 28.346 | 0.5 | 28.5 |
| 28.346 | 5.0 | 30 |

## Interpreting quoted strings

Quotation marks are used only around text parameters, and must not be used around general phrases. Variables are resolved within quoted strings as well as in infile text, unless, of course, you explicitly set variable substitution off. However, arithmetic expressions are not resolved within quotation marks, or in infile text.

Here are some examples:

```
)ops set &y = &$year+1
)ops set &y = 'is &y'
Next year &y, and then we'11 see something...
)ops set &t = 'Note that the quotation marks are part of the value'
)ops text &t color red
)ops msg &t blink
)ops set c = 'color red'
)ops line & 20 30 &c gives syntax error because
of the quotation marks
```

In the first example, the quotation marks are not required, but are accepted for consistency with text parameters.

The last example gives a syntax error, because quotation marks are not accepted in the line command.

## Interpreting general phrases

Phrases are sequences of words or arithmetic expressions. A phrase cannot contain a quoted string. When assigning a phrase, OPS substitutes variables and evaluates expressions. For example:

```
set c = 3
set a = color &c+2
```

assigns the phrase color 5 to the variable a.
To stop OPS substituting variables and evaluating expressions, use the STR function. In the following example:

```
set &attr = str(draw &col, fill &col+1)
set col = 2; box 10 20 5 &attr
set col = 6; box 30 20 4 &attr
```

STR assigns the string in parentheses to attr. \&col is not resolved, and the expression \&col+1 is not evaluated. When executed the two BOX commands become:

```
box 10 20 5 draw 2 fill 3
box 30 20 4 draw 6 fill }
```

To address a single word within a phrase, use a colon (:) as an indexing mechanism, as in:

```
set gdfs = ibm3179 ibm3827 ibm3090
gdf &gdfs:3 ;* display IBM3090
```

The index can also be an integer variable:

```
set i = 2
gdf &gdfs:&i ;* display IBM3827
```

OPS resolves multiple indexes from right to left, for example:

```
set gdfs = ibm3179 ibm3827 ibm3090
set ix = 1 2 3
gdf &gdfs:&ix:2 ;* display IBM3827
```

You can't use arithmetic expressions on the index:
gdf \&gdfs:\&i-1 is invalid
The expression would resolve to IBM3827-1, which is invalid syntax. To overcome this, use an intermediate variable, as in:

```
set k = &i-1 ;* introduce intermediate variable
gdf &gdfs:&k
```


## Concatenating variables

To concatenate text to the value of a variable, use a period (.) between the variable name and the text string. For example:

```
set c = IBM
gdf c.3827 ;* results in gdf IBM3827
```

The text to concatenate can come from a variable:

```
set c = IBM
set v = 3800 3820 3827
gdf &c.&v:2 ;* results in gdf IBM3820
```

This also shows that indexes and concatenation operators are evaluated strictly from right to left.

Another concatenation operation involves quoted strings. As a rule, an expression involving a quoted string becomes a quoted string. As arithmetic expressions are not resolved within quoted strings, you'll find concatenations useful when mixing arithmetic expressions with text:

```
text "Next year is "&$year+1", and then we'll see it."
```

Note: There must be no blanks between the quotation marks and the arithmetic expression.

Following the rule above, the arithmetic expression can also be concatenated in front of any text, as in:

```
text &$year+1' is next year'
```

Finally, here is how you display the coordinate values of the current point:

```
set cp = & ;* OPS does not resolve & within text
text '&cp' ;* so you need to use this form
```


## Using system variables

OPS provides system (built-in) variables of three types:
Status values Contain all the status values you can set with OPS commands Miscellaneous Contain year, date, and other common variables Coordinates Contain the current point, and similar

With the exception of the current point variables (with references, \&, \&x, and \&y), all system variables have names beginning with \$, for example \$color, and \$year.

You cannot assign a value to a system variable using SET. Status variables are set only by their associated status-setting command, miscellaneous variables by miscellaneous means, and the coordinate variables by graphics commands.

## Status values

The status set by any status-setting OPS command is available in a variable of the same name as the command but prefixed by $\$$. For example, the current colors are available by referring to $\$$ color.

The following example shows how to define and use a highlight color depending on the current color:

```
* normal color sequence: 1 2 3 4 5 67
set hcol = 5 36672 2
text 'Hilites' color &hcol:&$color:1
```


## Miscellaneous

OPS defines the following variable references:
\$line Current line (record) number within the file.
\$page Current page number.
\$pageline Line number within the file of the first line of the current page.
\$mouse The number of available mouse buttons. If there is no mouse, the value is 0 .
\$rcmd Command field contents following a READCMD.
\$rcmdu The same as \$romd, but in uppercase.
\$readtag The tag value of the last item picked by READTAG.
\$rtag The same as \$readtag.
\$term The IBM product number of your terminal, for example 3179. If the terminal is not recognized, the value is UNKNOWN.
\$year Current year in four digits, for example 1996.
\$month Current month in two digits, for example 03.
\$day Current day within a month in two digits, for example 12.
\$time Current time as HHMMSS.
\$rc The return code set in the external EXEC called in response to the EXEC command.

## Coordinates

OPS defines the following variable references:
$\boldsymbol{\& x}, \boldsymbol{\&} \mathbf{y} \quad \mathrm{x}$ - and y -values of the current point.
Note: These two names are reserved. To change their values, use the START command.

## \$xmax, \$ymax

Maximum $x$ - and $y$-values.
The BOX command sets the following values:
\$xc, \$yc Center of the box.
\$xI $\quad x$-value of the left-hand side of box.
$\$ x r \quad x$-value of the right-hand side of box.
\$yt $\quad y$-value of top of the box.
\$yb $\quad y$-value of bottom of box.

## Sharing variables with ISPF

Use the ISPEXEC command to pass variables to and from the ISPF variable pools. The syntax follows ISPF:
ispexec vget variable-list
ispexec vput variable-list
where variable-list takes the form:
(variable-name, variable-name, ...)
Here are some examples:
ispexec vget zuser ;* retrieve the user's userid
ispexec vput (a, b, \$color)
The VGET service defines or replaces OPS variables of the specified names, which may be referred to in the usual way:

```
)ops ispexec vget (zuser,zenvir) ;* User/ISPF version
)ops text 'Hello &zuser. You are running &zenvir' 20 40 h 5
```

In keeping with ISPF conventions, don't include the ampersand (\&) in variable names on the ISPEXEC VPUT service. If an ampersand precedes a name, variable substitution takes place before calling the PUT-operation.

Other ISPEXEC services, such as DISPLAY or SELECT must, for security reasons, be invoked using the OPS EXEC facility, described in"Executing functions" on page 171

## Querying variables

Use the QUERY command to display the value of any variable, for example:

```
query &a
q &$color
```

The value of a or \$color is displayed in the message field:

```
&a = 12
&$color = 5 2
```

You can query all system-defined variables in one command, and get the values displayed in a scrollable window:
q sysvars
You can also display all user-defined variables, using:
q vars
You can also change variables, using MODIFY. It works the same way as QUERY, but puts the result of the query in the command field in a form suitable for modification.

For example, if you enter:
modify \&a
OPS shows, in the command field, something like:
set \&a = 12
You can then change the value, pressing Enter to implement it.
If you want to modify a system status variable, MODIFY gives you the command you need. For example, when you enter:
mod \& color

OPS responds:
color 25
ready to modify and reenter.
querying variables

## Chapter 13. Executing functions outside OPS

This chapter describes commands that address functions outside OPS:

```
BROWSE Browse an external file.
EDIT Edit your infile.
EXEC Execute an external function.
ICU Access the GDDM Interactive Chart Utility.
ISE, VSE Access the GDDM Symbol Set Editors.
CMS Execute CMS command (VM only).
TSO Execute TSO command (MVS only).
ISPF Invoke ISPF function or panel (MVS only).
```


## Browsing files

Use the BROWSE command to browse an external file:

```
browse profile exec
browse 'ispf.local.clist'
```

OPS invokes either ADM7SCAN EXEC (CMS) or ADM7SCAN CLIST (TSO). You can change this to another browse program by editing ADM7SCAN.

## Editing files

Use the EDIT command to edit the infile, or the source to the infile, with either XEDIT (CMS) or ISPF/PDF (TSO):
edit
When you finish editing, OPS starts again.
The EDIT command has no operand, so you can't edit files other than the preselected one. If you need to, use the commands XEDIT or ISPF to start an editor with a free choice of file.

EDIT is assigned to PF12.
The EDIT command starts text editing of a preselected file called the edit file. This file is selected by the OPS startup procedure, which makes the selection open to local modifications.

## Executing functions

Use the EXEC command to execute functions external to OPS. For security reasons, all external calls are invoked using an EXEC (or CLIST) of the same name as the OPS file. By modifying that EXEC, you can control which external functions are allowed. If the EXEC is renamed, for example, no external functions are available.

Any parameters on the EXEC command are passed unchanged to the external EXEC. For example:

```
    )ops * This &OPS is named "TEST5 &OPS.".
    ...
    )ops set a = charlie
    )ops exec p1 25.7 &a
```

executes:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \text { 'exec test5 p1 } 25.7 \text { charlie' }  \tag{CMS}\\
& \text { \%test5 p1 } 25.7 \text { charlie } \tag{TSO}
\end{align*}
$$

If the external exec is a CLIST (TSO), make sure that you supply the proper number of positional parameters. The actual call syntax is determined by the CLIST.

The return code from the EXEC is available in variable \$RC. Using the return code is the simplest way of sending messages from the EXEC to the presentation.
Here's an example:
) ops exec p1 25.7 \&a
) ops $\& \$ r c=1$ then goto page 23
) ops $\& \$ r c=2$ then goto page 37
The sample ADM7OPDA shows practical examples of the EXEC command.

## Using the Interactive Chart Utility

Use the ICU command to start the Interactive Chart Utility (ICU):
icu
This starts ICU and displays the ICU home panel.
You can also specify the name of a chart you want to restore at once, as in:
icu mychart
which starts ICU and restores MYCHART ADMCDATA and MYCHART
ADMCFORM. The chart is shown at once and at its full size. Press PF12 to move to the ICU home panel, or press Enter to see the function of the PF keys. Return to OPS by pressing PF9.

You can also get a file list by putting * in the name:

```
icu *
icu bx87*
```

The first command lists all charts; the second lists all charts beginning with BX87.

Use PF12 (edit-item) from the file list panel to enter ICU.

Note the difference between the ICU and CHART or CHARTX commands:
ICU Goes directly to the Interactive Chart Utility. You can produce and save new charts. You can only use it as a direct command.
CHART Adds an existing ICU chart to the graphics field of OPS. You can mix the chart with any other content in the picture.
CHARTX Displays an ICU chart on an empty screen. OPS keeps control. The chart will become larger than when using CHART (where two lines of the screen are reserved).

Remember that you can call ICU from the file list you get using the command CHART?

The ICU command makes it easy to produce OPS presentations using the GDDM Interactive Chart Utility. You can also produce your text foils using ICU, which includes many useful interactive facilities.

A clean ICU presentation could look like this:
1 ) ops chart chart1
1 ) ops chart chart2
1 ) ops chart chart3
1 ...
When you scroll the presentation and want to make a change on a page, press PF6 (LASTcmd) to get the last command and thereby the name of the chart. On page 2 you will see in the command field:
chart chart2
If you change CHART into ICU:
icu chart2
and press Enter, you can make your corrections to the chart while under control of ICU.

Return to OPS by pressing PF9 (EXIT from ICU). Then press PF2 (REFResh) to get the picture updated with the changed chart.

## Using symbol editors

VSE and ISE are parallels to the ICU command; they give direct access to the GDDM utilities: Vector Symbol Editor and Image Symbol Editor.

You can use VSE or ISE to inspect or change symbol sets. Remember that "symbols" can be drawings of anything; it's up to you to decide whether an "A" should look like an A or a cat.

You can specify the name of a symbol set you want to change or inspect by: vse admuwtrp

This starts the Vector Symbol Editor with the symbol set ADMUWTRP loaded, ready for edit.

If you want a file list, use the SS command:

## executing TSO commands

ss admuu*

From the file list you can enter the appropriate editor by pressing PF12 (edit-item). OPS selects either VSE or ISE depending on the symbol set type.

When you have changed a symbol set, you can use it immediately by selecting it with the SS command. However, if the symbol set has already been used, you need to ask OPS to release the old version. To save resources and speed up graphics, OPS does not load a symbol set that is already loaded.

Use the RELEASE command to release the old symbol set (see"Releasing symbol sets" on page 72:

```
release admuwtrp
```


## Executing CMS commands

Use the CMS command to execute CMS commands belonging to the CMS SUBSET without leaving OPS. In this category are such commands as XEDIT, RDRLIST, and FILELIST. However, some are lacking, such as COPYfile.

To execute a command such as RDR (RDRLIST), type:
cms rdr
To execute CP commands you must explicitly add CP:
cms cp def graf 61
If you type CMS without specifying any operands, OPS enters CMS SUBSET, where you can enter commands to CMS as in the normal CMS mode. You return to OPS by typing:
return
Be careful when using CMS commands. Do not start other graphics programs while in SUBSET. When you return to OPS, the result is unpredictable (but seldom pleasant).

## Executing TSO commands

Use the TSO command to execute any TSO command directly from OPS, for example:

```
tso send 'Ready for lunch?' u(charlie)
```

Do not start up any other graphics programs, especially OPS. When you return to the original instance of OPS, the status will be unpredictable.

If you run other user programs or CLISTs, be sure that they do not deallocate any files allocated to OPS. OPS ddnames begin with ADM.

## Using ISPF functions

When you are running OPS in an ISPF environment, use the ISPF command to access ISPF functions. To access the PDF main panel (panel name ISR@PRIM), enter:
ispf
To access a particular option on the ISPF main panel, enter ISPF with the option number; for example:
ispf 2 (to get the PDF Edit panel)
To access a particular selection panel (menu), enter:
ispf panel panel-name
There are no restrictions other than the ones mentioned above under the TSO command.
using ISPF functions

## $\overline{\text { Chapter 14. Scrolling }}$

This chapter introduces the commands for scrolling backward and forward in a file with OPS.

The commands described here are commands you would typically issue from the command field Chapter 11, "Controlling the sequence of execution" on page 157 tells you how to control scrolling from the infile.

## Using scroll commands

You can scroll up and down in the file using the commands UP and DOWN, defined in PF7 and PF8, respectively. OPS doesn't let you specify the scroll size; it uses a fixed unit of a full screen, or a full document page if this is defined and if the page fits on a single screen. When scrolling up, OPS tries to place the top of a page in the first line of the data field.

You can specify a scroll amount together with the UP and DOWN commands: either a number of lines or a number of pages. The following commands scroll down 12 lines:

```
down 12 lines
```

d 121

The following commands scroll down 12 pages:
down 12 pages
d 12 p
The following command scrolls down to the next page:
down $p$
If you have PF8 defined as DOWN, just type the scroll amount in the command field, and press PF8 to execute the command.

If you do not specify the scrolling unit (LINE or PAGE), the unit is determined from the current value of CC (Carriage Control). If the infile is divided into pages (that is, CC is either A or M), the default unit is PAGE; otherwise it is LINE. In practice this means that when scrolling lists or OPS presentations, the default scroll unit is always PAGE.

You can scroll to the first or last page using:
up m
down m
or you can use TOP or BOTTOM.
You can also scroll using the LOCATE (L) command. LOCATE takes an argument of either a line number or page number, or a relative line amount or page amount. Here are some examples:

```
locate p 5 ;* scroll to page 5
locate 1 342 ;* scroll to line 342
locate p +2 ;* scroll two pages on
locate 1 -120 ;* scroll backward 120 lines
```

You can put the operands in any order:

```
locate +2 pages ;* same as third example above
locate -120 lines ;* same as fourth example above
```

If you do not specify the unit in scroll commands, PAGE is assumed for infiles divided into pages.

To make scrolling easier, the LOCATE command is assumed where possible. The following are all valid LOCATE commands:

```
342 1
+20
+20 page
-5 p
p -5
```

In page-divided files, such as OPS presentations, you can scroll by typing numbers with or without sign, and pressing Enter.

You can use this for producing menu-like panels in an OPS presentation. As an example, look at the first page of the OPS tutorial. The page number referenced in UP, DOWN, and LOCATE is the internal page number in OPS. At startup, OPS initiates the page number to 0 and then updates it by 1 each time a page break is passed.

## Synchronizing the page number

Use PAGESET to synchronize the page number in OPS with the current page number in a document, where you will often find page 1 somewhat after the beginning (for example, after pages i , ii, and so on). Here's an example:

```
pageset 1
```

sets the page number to 1 .

## Sideways scrolling

OPS doesn't include any commands for sideways scrolling. If the file is wider than the screen, adjust the size of the symbol set so you get enough space. However, many formatted documents are supplied with a left margin, having room for holes. Scrolling with the hardware symbol set can mean that you can't see some characters at the extreme right. Use the BIND command to adjust the document horizontally. For example:

## bind 3

moves the document three positions to the left, cancelling the same command given during formatting with SCRIPT/VS. You can set BIND using an OPS startup operand.
"Indenting text" on page 80 describes how to implement left and right commands using the more advanced text facilities in OPS.

## Setting and using labels

A label is a name you associate with a given position in the infile. You can set labels directly as well as from the infile. Only the first use is described here; infile labels are described in "Using labels" on page 158.

A direct label is a single alphabetic character prefixed with a period (.). You define it by entering it, as in:
Command ===> .a

You can enter the label character in upper or lower case; both are treated the same.

To go to a label, use the LOCATE command with the label as parameter:
locate .a

A direct label is always associated with top-of-page, so transfer to a direct label redisplays the associated page.

You can redefine the setting of a direct label (such as .a) at any time. The new position overwrites the old.

## Refreshing the page

A series of variables determines the layout of a page on the screen (symbol set, color, indentation, and so on). When one of these variables is changed, the page must be refreshed to make the change visible, using the REFRESH command, as follows:
refresh

REFRESH can be abbreviated to REFR, and is assigned to PF2.
You can request that OPS refreshes the page automatically whenever a relevant variable is changed by typing:
refresh on

You cancel this with:

```
refresh off
```

REFRESH ON is the default mode for OPS presentations.
You can specify a status-setting command, such as COLOR or BIND, as an argument to REFRESH. For example:

```
refresh color red
refresh color red; bind 3
```

Note that all commands in the line must set status. The following command is not allowed:
refresh col red; down 5
It doesn't even make sense, because REFRESH refreshes the current screen, conflicting with the request to scroll down five lines.

## Searching the infile

To search the infile, use the FIND and RFIND commands. The following:
find string
searches the infile for text containing the text string string. The string must be enclosed in quotes only if it contains imbedded blanks; for example:

```
find 'the needle'
```

You can abbreviate FIND to F.
OPS searches forward from the bottom of the screen. If it finds the string, OPS tries to show all the page where the string was found; the top of the page is placed in the top line of the screen and the page is displayed using the current symbol set and character size. The string is shown in a unique color if possible. If the string is not found on the screen (when the page cannot be contained in one single screen), OPS scrolls forward one screen at a time until the string is displayed.

To search repetitively for the same text string, use the RFIND command, assigned to PF5. RFIND starts from the bottom of the screen and searches forward in the file.

You can supply RFIND with search criteria, making the function exactly like FIND. This is most useful when you have assigned RFIND to a PF key.

A search for a text string is made after translation into uppercase, but no other translation is made of the infile (see translation tables in "Basic text handling" on page 65).

OPS searches only text (ordinary text lines in the infile), or text strings in the graphics text commands TEXT, HEAD, and FOOT. FIND COLOR will not find any COLOR commands in the infile.

## Searching an infile containing symbolic variables

When an OPS presentation uses symbolic variables, searching for text with the FIND command becomes more complicated.

When you execute a FIND, OPS scans for the search string, from the current page-bottom forward, all infile text lines and all TEXT, HEAD, and FOOT commands. This process fails when the string is hidden in a symbolic variable, as shown by the example below:

```
1%*page 7
    %set n1 = 'Charlie'; set n2 = 'Betty'
    %text &n1 10 30 col red
    ...
1%*page 8
    %text &n2 10 30 col pink
```

The string Betty does not appear in any text context.

OPS therefore scans SET commands for the search string, and when successful starts playing the presentation from that page onwards, looking for the string to appear in a write-to-screen operation. Nothing is shown on the screen until the string actually appears, but as all commands are processed, the FIND takes longer.

## Automatic scrolling

To scroll a file or part of a file without any user interaction, use the AUTO command:
auto
AUTO without any operands scrolls through the file until end-of-file, pausing for two seconds between each page. At end-of-file, OPS exits AUTO mode and returns control to the user.

Note: It is not possible to interrupt OPS during automatic scrolling.
AUTO-scrolling can be limited to a certain number of pages, and you can also specify a pause length in seconds. For example:
auto 510
specifies scrolling five pages with a pause of 10 seconds between each page. You can also specify the pause as a keyword with value, so you do not have to specify a page count, as in:
auto pause 10
Any WAIT commands without time specification in the infile (see Chapter 10, "Creating dynamic sequences" on page 151) are replaced by pauses of one second so that they do not stop the automatic scrolling.

You can specify AUTO as an operand at startup.
Note: You can make a non-stop presentation by ending the infile with a TOP command and then starting the display using an AUTO command. The TOP command prevents OPS from reaching end-of-file, so that the automatic scrolling continues. The only way to cancel is to switch off the panel.

During automatic scrolling, OPS can output all pages it finds as ADMPRINTs, GDFs or PSEGs. This is described in Chapter 15, "Printing and plotting" on page 183
automatic scrolling

## Chapter 15. Printing and plotting

The print and plot commands of OPS are:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { PRINT } & \text { Create ADMPRINT for queued printers and plotters } \\
\text { PLOT } & \text { Plot on directly connected plotter } \\
\text { PSEG } & \text { Create page segment }
\end{array}
$$

The connection between the OPS commands and external programs and devices is illustrated in Figure 65.

The figure uses a convention to show connections, as follows:

- The filled arrows indicate a direct connection between OPS commands, print or plot files, and devices. These connections are fully explained in this chapter.
- The hollow arrows indicate that OPS acts only as an indirect agent. This applies to GL plot files and PostScript print files. These connections are introduced here; for more information, see the referenced GDDM books.


Figure 65. Print and plot from OPS

## Printing panels

PRINT copies the current panel, both graphics and alphanumeric fields, into an ADMPRINT file, which you can print on a color matrix printer such as the IBM 3287,3268 or 4224 printer. If you have GDDM Central Slide and Plot Facility (CSPF) or a similar product installed, ADMPRINT files can also be used to drive queued plotters such as the IBM 6182.

How the actual printing or plotting is done depends on the operating environment:

- Under CMS, OPS creates a file of type ADMPRINT; use your local procedures to print it.
- Under TSO, you can address a printer directly using the print file name. If you are familiar with printing from Interactive Chart Utility, you can apply the
procedures used for that product; they will be the same for OPS. Otherwise ask your local expert for advice.

The name of the ADMPRINT file (or the name of the printer under TSO) must be specified the first time you use the PRINT command in an OPS session:
print myprint
Subsequent use of PRINT without any operands will append the current screen image to the last specified ADMPRINT file, which contains the screen images without any separator pages.

If you set a PF key to PRINT, you can append screen images to an open print file by pressing that PF key.

If you want more than one copy, specify the number after the file name:
print myprint 2
The default width of the print is 80 columns on the printer, approximately the width of A4 vertical format ( 210 mm ).

If you use vector symbol sets only, you can enlarge the print without distortion. You specify the width as a number of print columns after specifying the number of copies. For example:

```
print myprint 1 132
```

This gives one copy with print width 132, which is full paper width.
The default depth is 80 rows, which is the largest value accepted by GDDM. In practice this means that the print or plot size is controlled by the width alone, since the depth is not restrictive.

For certain devices you may get a GDDM error saying "INVALID SIZE," referring to the depth of 80 . In this case specify a lower value for the depth immediately after the width:

```
print mypict 1 92 46
```

OPS supports automatic scrolling and generation of an ADMPRINT file at the same time, creating contiguous hardcopy of a presentation. You can do this using PRINT as a keyword on the AUTO command:

```
auto 5 print myprint
```

The example automatically scrolls five pages forward and copies the five screen images into a single ADMPRINT file named MYPRINT.

Note: Dynamic sequences with overpainting and so on cannot be shown correctly on a printer. You can print, however, and use it as a kind of support material for the presenter.

## Creating PostScript output

You can create PostScript output from OPS, but not directly. You use the PRINT command to output to a nickname that you have set up in an ADMDEFS profile file.

For details on how to do this, see GDDM Base Application Programming Reference.

## Plotting presentations

Use PLOT to copy the current screen to an attached plotter such as the IBM $7371 / 7372$ or 6180 color plotter. (If your plotter is centrally controlled, use the PRINT command for plotting.)

The PLOT command with no operands creates a plot with a pen velocity of 10 cm per second, which is suitable on transparencies. You can get a faster plot 50 cm per second) using the keyword FAST:

```
plot fast
```

If you have any plotter definitions in your nickname file (PROFILE ADMDEFS), you can refer directly to one using its nickname, as in:

```
plot myplot
```

GDDM controls plotting using the PLOT command, which makes sure that hidden lines on the screen (from overpainting) remain hidden on the plot. In other words, dynamic sequences with overpainting can be reproduced as a sequence of plots (use PLOT at each WAIT); the generated plots are identical to the screens.

However, plotting has the following technical limitations:

- You cannot scale image symbol sets, so they will seldom be shown in the correct size.
- Image symbols as well as images are drawn point by point and could damage your plotter pens. Avoid IMAGE symbol sets and IMAGES.
- Dotted lines (line style 1) are also hard on the plotter. If you plot from NORMAL mode, remove the dotted page limits with the command "MARGIN OFF."
- Only fillings made with the default patterns of GDDM (not the general colors in OPS) are reflected on a plotter. Furthermore, the patterns on the plot will be different from what you see on the screen.
- 7371/7372 plotters have only six colors, while most terminals have seven. Yellow and white share pen number 6, which is normally set to black. Thus, white words in a yellow text (which look fine on the screen) cannot be distinguished on a plot.
- Wide lines are very time-consuming to plot. A wide frame may take 10-15 minutes. Be aware of this when planning your work.
- Likewise, filled (shaded) symbol sets are very time-consuming. Examples are ADMUUKSF and ADMUUARP.


## Creating GL files

You can create GL files from OPS, but not directly. You use the PLOT command to output to a nickname that you have set up in an ADMDEFS profile file.

For details on how to do this, see GDDM Base Application Programming Reference.

## Creating page segments (PSEGs)

The PSEG command creates page segments (PSEGs) for inclusion in documents to be formatted by IBM Document Composition Facility (DCF) and subsequently printed on page printers such as the IBM 3812, 3820-family, and 4250 printers.

A page segment is a copy of the graphics field, rasterized to yield a picture of a given size on a specific device. For example, a picture 100 mm wide on a 4250 printer requires many more pels than a similarly sized picture on a 3820 printer, because the pels density is much higher on the 4250 ( 600 pels per inch versus 240).

Optionally you can create a document with a single page segment, ready to print, or you can create an unformatted black-and-white image of the screen.

Note: PSEGs can be included in your pictures using the IMAGE command described in "Basic image display" on page 147

## Controlling output under CMS

Under CMS you must specify the filename of the output file, and you may optionally specify the filetype and filemode. If you specify only the filename, OPS selects a default filetype governed by the device token. The default filetypes are displayed along with the aliases in response to PSEG?. If you are using a true GDDM device token (rather than an OPS alias), the default filetype is ADMIMAGE. Here are some examples:

```
pseg a4 mypseg, 100mm
pseg img600x seg01, 100mm
pseg a4 mypseg pseg38pp t, 100mm
```

The first example creates MYPSEG PSEG3820 A if the supplied alias A4 is unmodified. The second creates SEG01 ADMIMAGE A. The third creates MYPSEG PSEG38PP T.

PSEGs require a lot of disk space, so you might want to put them somewhere other than your A-disk. You can do this by:

- Using a filemode parameter on the PSEG command
- Using the PSEGLIB command

To specify a filemode on the PSEG command, give the full name of the page segment to be created, as in:

> pseg a4 myseg1 pseg38pp b 100mm
which writes the page segment MYSEG1 PSEG38PP on your B-disk.
The same effect is achieved by the following commands:
pseglib b
pseg a4 myseg1 100mm
The latter approach assigns the B-disk as the output target for all subsequent page segments.

You can find out which disk is being used for the page segment library using:

```
q pseglib
```


## Controlling output under TSO

Under TSO, first decide whether you want to output the PSEG to a sequential data set, or as a member of a partitioned data set.

For sequential data sets, specify the data set name on the PSEG command. If you don't use quotes round the name, OPS constructs it using the TSO profile prefix value as the high-level qualifier. Here are some examples:

```
pseg a4 mypseg.pseg 100mm
pseg a4 'abc.seg01.pseg38pp', 8.3cm
pseg a4 betty 3.5i
```

The first example creates a data set named userprefix.MYPSEG.PSEG. The second example creates the data set named in the command. The third example creates a data set called userprefix.BETTY.ADMIMAGE. You can change the qualifier ADMIMAGE by setting the filetype value in the OPS device token.

In all three cases, if the data set named already exists, the contents are overwritten.
Note: Set PSEGLIB off to use sequential data set output.
For partitioned data set members, first define the data set name, either in the ADMOPSLx EXEC, or using the PSEGLIB command. If you don't use quotation marks round the name, OPS constructs it using the TSO profile prefix value as the high-level qualifier. Here are some examples:

```
pseglib 'p1234.test.pseglib'
pseglib pseg3820
```

The second example defines userprefix.PSEG3820 as the PSEGLIB.
You can clear the PSEGLIB allocation using:

```
pseglib off
```

You can query the PSEGLIB allocation using:
q pseglib
Once you've used the PSEGLIB command to define the PSEG partitioned data set, you can specify the member name directly on the PSEG command, as in:
pseglib test.pseglib
pseg a4 charlie 150 mm $\quad$;* can be done at startup
This creates the member CHARLIE in userprefix.TEST.PSEGLIB.

## Page segment formats

A page segment is usually a copy of the graphics field in rasterized (uncompressed image) format. However, you can also create page segments using the graphics defined by GOCA graphics orders, and the images defined by IOCA image orders. You do this by choosing appropriate GDDM device tokens or processing options, as described in GDDM Base Application Programming Reference.

You can't input page segments of this format into OPS using the IMAGE command; you can only input page segments containing uncompressed images into OPS.

## Converting colors into gray shades

OPS can convert any color automatically into one of 33 levels of gray when a screen is saved as a page segment. The conversion takes color as well as pattern into account, making the hardcopy look as much as possible like a black-and-white photograph of the colored screen.

You can explicitly ask for no conversion by specifying NORecolor on the PSEG command:
pseg a4 mypseg1 100 mm nor
No conversion means that all solid colors and all general colors are reproduced as solid black, and that all patterns become independent of color.

## Previewing the result

You can preview the result of the color conversion on your screen if your terminal lets you load pattern sets. Pattern set loading is supported by all non-programmable terminals, the $3270 \mathrm{PC} / \mathrm{G}(\mathrm{X})$, and $\mathrm{PS} / 2$ s running GWSP.

To preview a PSEG, specify PREview as a parameter following the size:
pseg a4 myseg2 190 pre
If you preview a PSEG on a terminal without support for pattern loading (for example, GDDM OS/2 Link), all general colors appear black.

## Automatic scaling of images

When you create PSEGs, images are scaled.
If images were copied directly from the screen to the page segment, the size would appear correct only if the page segment had the same number of pels as the screen. OPS gets round this by rescaling all known images in the picture during PSEG creation, using the original image source. A known image is one created by an IMAGE command, or COPYed from such an object. Images added using ADMGDFs are unknown, and not rescaled.

## Creating PSEGs with AUTO

The AUTO command lets you create PSEGs during auto scroll. The parameters are the same as for the PSEG command, for example:

```
auto pseg 3812 myops 150
```

This creates PSEGs for a 240 pels/inch device. The page segments created have names built by the base-name (MYOPS), followed by a three-character number starting from 001. So, the PSEGs are called MYOPS001, MYOPS002, and so on.
Note: This limits the base-name to five characters.
The print width of each segment is 150 mm .

## creating PSEGs with AUTO

## Chapter 16. Using dialed terminals under CMS

Under CMS, OPS lets you transfer pictures to a maximum of nine terminals dialed to your virtual machine, which is called the primary terminal. The others are called secondary terminals.

This lets you show presentations using several terminals. You can, for example, use a separate terminal on which to show the agenda or other important figures, or copy screens from one terminal to another. The secondary terminals do not have to be in the same place as the primary terminal, so you can create a video conference using OPS.

## Establishing secondary terminals

You establish a secondary terminal in two steps: first define it from the primary terminal, then DIAL it from the secondary terminal.

A secondary terminal need not be the same type of terminal as the primary, but it must be a graphics terminal.

## Defining a secondary terminal

Define secondary terminals as GRAF devices on the primary virtual machine using addresses in the range 061 to 069 . You do this using CP DEFINE commands:

```
cp def graf 61
cp def graf 62
```

You can add these commands to your PROFILE EXEC to establish them permanently. You can also execute them from the command field in OPS:
cms cp def graf 61

You need to make the definition only once per session. If you repeat the definition, OPS tells you that a particular GRAF is already defined.

You detach a defined GRAF using:
cp det 61
from outside OPS, or:
cms cp det 61
within it.

## Dialling from a secondary terminal

A secondary terminal is attached to the primary terminal by using DIAL instead of LOGON. At the point in the logon process on the primary nodeid where you normally enter LOGON userid, (or L userid), type:
dial primuser
where primuser is the primary user's userid.

Note: You do not need to have your own userid in order to dial the primary user.
DIAL is answered by:

$$
\text { dialed to primuser as } 061
$$

for the first attached terminal, "062" for the next, and so on.
If the primary user does not have any available GRAF device defined, you get this message:

LINE(S) NOT AVAILABLE ON primuser
The DIAL process must take place on the primary nodeid, which does not have to be your own nodeid. It can even be in another country, but of course it must be "visible" on the network.

Figure 66 summarizes the process.


Figure 66. Establishing a dialed terminal under VM

## Issuing commands from a secondary terminal

When you have established a secondary terminal, you can immediately use it from OPS on the primary terminal. Secondary terminals are supported by the following commands:

CLEAR Clear the screen
SCOPY Copy the screen
CHARTX Show an ICU chart
GDFX Show a GDF
All these commands, except SCOPY, are described elsewhere. On any of them, you can give an address or "id" of a secondary terminal as the last operand (for CLEAR and SCOPY, it is the only operand). For example:

```
clear 61
scopy 61
chartx mychart 62
```

The address is the address of the virtual GRAF device. As an alternative you can use an "id," where "id" is a number from 1 to 9 (the address less 60 ).
scopy 1
gdfx adm7samp 2
CLEAR can also clear all secondary screens simultaneously:

```
clear all
```


## Copying the graphics field to a secondary terminal

Use the SCOPY command to copy the graphics field of the primary screen to a secondary screen. The graphics field of the primary screen does not have to be displayed. It exists internally in OPS as soon as a command is drawing in the graphics field. Here's an example:

```
1 )ops reset; ss admuwksf; h 25; col y
    )ops text '1' 50 50% cc
    )ops scopy 1 ;* Display a 1 on the address 061
    )ops clear ;* Clear the graphics field
    )ops text '2' 50 50% cc
    )ops scopy 2 ;* Display a 2 on the address 062
    )ops clear ;* Clear the graphics field
    )ops text 'Primary' 50 50% cc
1 ...
```

The primary screen displays the word Primary; the two secondary screens display 1 and 2 , respectively. 1 and 2 are never displayed on the primary screen.

SCOPY makes it easy to show text or graphics to remote colleagues. Start OPS against the file of interest, and set, for example, PF4 to SCOPY 1:

```
pfk 4 'scopy 1'
```

The file is scrolled in the usual way with PF7 and PF8. You can use FIND to locate anything you want to find. The current screen is copied if you press PF4.
copying the graphics field

## Chapter 17. Getting help

You can get help in using OPS in six ways:

1. OPS tutorial
2. OPS help file
3. Command syntax help
4. File lists
5. Graphics overviews
6. Query commands

## Using the OPS tutorial

The OPS tutorial is a graphics introduction to OPS, aimed at the new user. It is also an OPS presentation, so you can use it as an example for your own presentation.

You can call the OPS tutorial by typing:
amopslx adm7opta
where $x$ is your language version.
The first page is a menu from which you can go directly to any topic of interest. Each topic is headed by a submenu allowing direct access to any individual page. You can press Enter to go through the presentation sequentially.

## Displaying the OPS help file

Press PF1 twice when the command field is empty, or once as step 2 in the HELP command (see "Getting command syntax help" on page 196), to get to the OPS help file.

The help file is a flat file including the following information:

1. How to use the help facilities
2. Command overview-all commands on one screen
3. Commands arranged according to functions, one per line
4. Command reference-commands in alphabetic order with explanation
5. Basic rules for an OPS presentation
6. Coordinate system and how to express coordinates and dimensions
7. Symbolic variables
8. Arithmetic expressions
9. How to develop a presentation
10. Using dialed screens under CMS

## Finding your way round the help file

You can find your way round the help file using the following commands, which look like the equivalent OPS commands:

Scroll directly to section $\mathbf{n}$. $\mathbf{n}$ is a number between 1 and 8 .
Down <n> Scroll down $\mathbf{n}$ lines. If you omit $\mathbf{n}$, OPS scrolls down one screen. The argument $M$ is equivalent to BOTTOM. DOWN is assigned to PF8.

Up <n> Scroll up $\mathbf{n}$ lines. If you omit $\mathbf{n}$, OPS scrolls up one screen. The argument M is equivalent to TOP. UP is assigned to PF7.
TOP Scroll to the top. TOP is assigned to PF10.
BOTtom Scroll to the bottom. BOTTOM is assigned to PF12.
Find string Searches the help file from the top for string. The file is positioned with the current line next to the top line on the screen. The string is shown in yellow. The cursor is placed below the first character of the found string.
RFind <string> If you specify a string, this string is searched for. Alternatively, the search is continued for the string specified on the last FIND or RFIND command. The search is made from the second line and forward. RFIND is assigned to PF5.

You can find a command explanation in one of the following ways:

- Enter the command word and press PF1.
- Place the cursor below any letter in a command word anywhere in the help file and press Enter (or PF1).

The help file is positioned with the explanation of the command at the top of the picture. The command word is displayed in yellow.

## Getting command syntax help

To get help on a particular command:

1. Write the command word, such as PRINT, in the command field and press PF1. OPS displays a compact syntax example in the command field; for example:
```
* print <name <copies <width>>>
```

* in front shows that this is a comment. Remove it, and modify the command to suit your needs.

2. Press PF1 once more to get to the place in the help file where the command PRINT is described.

Step 1 is skipped if the command field contains anything besides the command word, print myprint for instance.

This is useful when you want help while entering a command, and when you have entered an incorrect command and need help to understand the error message.

For commands with positional operands, the compact command syntax is also used as an error message when you enter the command word by itself. Type:
arrow
and press Enter. OPS shows the following message:

```
Syntax is---> ARROW x y ... <W .> <CU | R .> (and so on)
```

You can use this instead of PF1, but only when the command requires operands (otherwise the command is executed).

## Bypassing the help menu and command syntax help

For special applications of OPS, such as for management information systems, where the user only needs PF keys to scroll through charts and text, you don't need all the help available.

For such applications, you can produce a dedicated, short help file, perhaps only one screen, to display when the user presses PF1, or writes HELP or ?, regardless of what is in the command field.

To bypass the help menu and the command syntax help, do one of the following:

1. In the presentation, place the command:
helpmode short
2. Start OPS with the operand HELPMODE SHORT.

See Appendix A, "OPS startup procedures" on page 201 for more detail.

## Displaying file lists

You can make queries about things like available symbol sets from the Help menu or by putting a question mark where the symbol set name is required. For example:
ss ?
ss *
You can display the available ADMCDATA (from the Interactive Chart Utility), ADMGDF, and image files by:

```
chart ?
gdf ?
image ?
```

where you can also replace ? by *.
You can limit the search to a certain subset of the files by specifying a pattern that the file name has to fit. The pattern is formed exactly as with CMS LISTFILE. Examples where? is understood are:

```
gdf ibm*
ss *tr*
```

In the first example, all GDF files beginning with IBM are selected. In the second, all symbol sets with TR somewhere in the name are selected.

You get a list of file names shown on a panel looking like this:


Figure 67. The file list panel
You can look at a sample symbol set, a chart, or a picture by placing the cursor at the name and then pressing Enter or PF5.

You can edit symbol sets and ICU charts (using GDDM Image, Vector Symbol Editor, or Interactive Chart Utility) by pointing at the file name you want and pressing PF12.

If you want to pick a file name and bring it into the original query, point at the name and press PF2. This query:
ss admu*
followed by selecting ADMUVTIP in the file list panel results in:
ss admuvtip
in the command field on the main panel.
You can also get a list of symbol sets if you use SS as a subcommand on, for example, the TEXT command. An example is:

```
text 'hello' color red ss admuw*
```

If you pick a symbol set name from the list, the TEXT command is changed accordingly:
text 'hello' color red ss admuwtip

## Displaying the graphics overviews

You can display the options of color, line styles, and patterns, as well as arrow heads and tails, either from the help menu or in the same way as for file list (that is by specifying a ? instead of an operand value). For example:
color ?

The options are displayed on a picture that covers almost the entire screen. You can modify the command while the help is being displayed.

Help for patterns covers two pictures. You can jump between these using PF7 and PF8 (UP and DOWN).

The help disappears from the screen when you execute a command or press Enter.
You can get help from any command with a graphics operand:

| Colors : | COLOR |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Lines : | DRAW | FRAME |  |
| Patterns: | FILL | WFILL | BACKGR |
| Arrows : | ARROW |  |  |

You can also get help when the command in question is used as a subcommand, as in:

```
text 'hello' color ?
box 50 50 40 draw ? fill ?
```

In the help file and the command syntax help, the help option is shown by <?> at the end of the syntax.

## Querying the value of system variables

You can find the value of system variables using a QUERY command or the parallel command MODIFY as shown below:

```
query ss
q ss
modify ss
mod ss
```

Both commands show you which symbol sets are currently active. QUERY displays the information in the message field; MODIFY uses the command field, ready to use again after modifying.

You can make queries of all variables you can set yourself (such as COLOR, SS). Use ? QUERY for a complete list.

QUERY can also tell you about variables that you cannot modify (you can't do this with MODIFY). Here are some examples:

| q infile | ;* shows the name of the infile |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| q | line | ;* shows the record number of the first line on the screen |
| q ss all | ;* displays all loaded symbol sets |  |
| q segment | ;* prompts you to pick an object in the picture, and then |  |
| q pf | ;* displays the graphics segment number of the picked primitive |  |

querying system variables

## Appendix A. OPS startup procedures

This appendix describes the startup procedures for OPS under TSO or CMS.

## Starting OPS under TSO

The ADMOPSLx EXEC is used to start OPS under TSO. The value of " $x$ " depends on which language version of the EXEC you are using. Throughout this book, we use ADMOPSLA, the US English version of the EXEC. For a list of other EXECs, see "Choosing the EXEC for your language" on page 5 .

The ADMOPSLx EXEC allocates the files required by OPS: the infile, the help file, and any customization file; and data sets for symbol sets, images, ADMGDF, ADMCDATA, ADMCFORM, and graphics output. Customize the EXEC to suit your own environment before you use it, as described in "Customizing the ADMOPSLX EXEC under TSO" on page 204.

For ADMSYMBL, ADMGDF, ADMCDATA, ADMCFORM, and ADMIMG input, OPS considers three levels:

1. Project (read only-created at your enterprise)
2. User (read/write-your personal data)
3. OPS (read only-supplied by IBM)

The data set prefix for the user level takes the value of the current TSO userid, or whatever you specify when you customize the EXEC.

You provide the data set prefix for the project level, using two EXEC parameters: PROJECT and LEVEL. If you omit them, the project level is ignored. If you specify them, you are asked whether you want to continue if any of the input datasets are missing. The EXEC does not create them.

The OPS data sets are the GDDM system data sets, and must be specified when you customize the EXEC.

For graphics output, only the user level is considered. You can output to any of the four data set types: ADMGDF, ADMSYMBL, ADMCDATA, and ADMCFORM. If you specify the EXEC parameter ALLOC, OPS prompts you to allocate any missing output data set. If you don't do so, OPS disables the associated output functions if the output data set is missing.

If you specify BROWSE, OPS allocates no output data sets.
Note: You can concatenate data sets only if they have similar values for attributes such as RECFM and LRECL. To avoid excessive overhead, the ADMOPSLx EXEC does not verify data set attributes. Your local standards should ensure that similar data sets have similar attributes. While GDDM is able to handle a mixture of blocked and unblocked data sets, ISPF, which is used to create file lists, is not. An ISPF error may result if such a mixture is attempted.

The syntax of the ADMOPSLx EXEC is:
ADMOPSLx infile ( < options >
Options:

```
<AUt0>
<ALloc>
<BInd n>
<BRowse>
<CHeckd>
<CMd (command-string)>
<COlor color | ('color,color<,...>')>
<CUst custom-file>
<DArk | NOrmal>
<HElpmode Short | Full >
<LEvel level>
<MArgin x|OFF>
<MSg>
<PROJect project>
<SS ss-name>
<TRC>
```

Figure 68. ADMOPSLx EXEC syntax under TSO

## ADMOPSLx EXEC parameters under TSO

The parameters for ADMOPSLx EXEC are described below. All of them are optional. The notation is as follows:

- Keywords (such as PROJect) begin with an uppercase character. Any abbreviation down to the uppercase part (PROJ) is accepted.
- Values such as project must be substituted by something appropriate.
- The vertical bar "|" denotes a choice.
- Optional items are enclosed in <>.
- Defaults are underlined, for example NOrmal.
infile
The identification of the infile. The record format can be fixed or variable, with a maximum record length of 255 bytes or less.
infile is an unqualified name (maximum eight characters).
If you omit infile, OPS assumes ADMOPFOA, which must exist in the system OPS data set SADMOPS.

If you specify an infile, OPS searches for it using the following sequence:

1. project.level.ADMOPS (if you specify project or level)
2. userprefix.ADMOPS (if the data set exists)
3. The system data set SADMOPS

If OPS fails to find infile in any of these, it prompts you to create a new one, as follows:

1. Create a userprefix.ADMOPS partitioned data set (if it doesn't already exist).
2. Create a new member in this data set.
3. Copy the skeleton presentation, ADM7OPXA, or create an empty presentation.

## AUto

Scroll through the infile without user intervention.

## ALloc

Prompt for allocation of any missing user data set for graphics output. User data sets have a first qualifier equal to the userid, or whatever you specified in customizing ADMOPSLx EXEC for your installation. Output may occur in any of the four ADM data set types: ADMSYMBL, ADMGDF, ADMCDATA, and ADMCFORM. (Your installation may have changed the naming convention.)

## BInd $n$

Adjust text lines $n$ columns to the left.

## BRowse

Do not allocate any data sets for graphics output. Use this option to reduce overhead at startup, when you know that no output will be created.

## CHeckd

Check the device for graphics capability quietly. If graphics cannot be shown, return without a message, and with a return code of 20 . Use this to select an alternative display program and file, when using OPS in an information system.

## CMd (command-string)

The initial OPS command, executed after opening the file. You can specify any direct command.

Note: The total length of the parameter string passed to OPS must not exceed 100 characters.

COlor color | ('color,color<,...>')
The initial colors for text. You can specify up to four colors, in the same way as you do with the COLOR command. You need parentheses only when you specify more than one color.

## CUst custom-file

Use the customization file custom-file (maximum eight characters). A customization file must be a member of the system data set SADMDAT. If you omit CUST, OPS looks for ADM7OPC.

## DArk | NOrmal

Run in DARK or NORMAL display mode.
HElpmode Short | Full
Set HELPMODE to SHORT or FULL,

## LEvel level

The second-level qualifier of the "project" data sets for presentations (last qualifier ADMOPS), symbol sets, GDFs, and ICU charts.

## MArgin $x$ | OFF

Specify a non-default margin display. $x$ is any valid OPS $x$-coordinate, such as 45 m .

## MSg

Show the initial message ("Use PF1 for help"), even in DARK mode.

## PROJect project

The high-level qualifier of the project data sets for presentations (last qualifier ADMOPS), symbol sets, GDFs, and ICU charts.

If you specify LEvel, the default for PROJect is the TSO userid. If you omit LEvel and PROJect, OPS ignores these data sets.

SS ss-name
Initial symbol set to load. This symbol set is also the default symbol set (the one specified by RESET), unless you modify it with a DEFAULTS command.

## TRC

Assume TRC codes in column 2.

## Customizing the ADMOPSLx EXEC under TSO

Before you run ADMOPSLx EXEC, customize it to suit your installation. There are two types of customization: things you must do (essential customization) and things you can do (optional customization).

## Essential customization

You must define a high-level qualifier for the system datasets.
To run the sample presentations, all the system data sets must be present, because they contain the necessary presentations, GDFs, and so on.

To run user presentations, the minimum system data sets you need to define are:

- systemprefix.SADMDAT for help, customization, and profiles
- The system load data set (SADMMOD)
- The user data sets


## Optional customization

Here are other things you might choose to do:

- Add extra common input data sets for symbol sets, GDFs, charts, and images
- Change the default user data set prefix from the TSO userid to your installation convention
- Include a common PSEG data set in which to save page segments

Note: The user output data sets for GDFs, charts, and images will only be allocated if they exist.

## Starting OPS under CMS

Use the ADMOPSLx EXEC to start OPS under CMS. The value of "x" depends on which language version of the EXEC you are using. Throughout this book, we use ADMOPSLA, the US English version of the EXEC. For a list of other EXECs, see "Choosing the EXEC for your language" on page 5

ADMOPSLx EXEC follows the usual CMS conventions, so you can do things like use it from FILELIST. You could also create a panel interface to the ADMOPSLx EXEC using, for example, the ISPF Dialog Manager.

Normally you don't need to specify any options; they are mainly for use when invoking OPS from another EXEC as part of an application.

> The syntax of the ADMOPSLx EXEC is:

ADMOPSLx <fn <ft <fm>>>< ( options>
Options:

```
<AUTO>
<BIND n>
<CHECKd>
<CMD ( command-string )>
<COLor color | ( color ... )>
<DARK | NORMAL>
<Edit edit-filetype>
<Helpmode Short | Full>
<MARGin }x\mathrm{ | OFF>
<MSG>
<OPS>
<SS ss-name>
<TRC>
```

Figure 69. ADMOPSLx EXEC syntax under CMS

## ADMOPSLx EXEC parameters under CMS

The parameters for ADMOPSLx EXEC are described below. They are all optional. The notation follows the rules:

- Keywords (such as COLor) begin with uppercase characters. Any abbreviation down to the uppercase part (for instance COL) is accepted.
- Values (such as color) must be substituted by something appropriate.
- The vertical bar "|" denotes a choice.
- Optional items are enclosed in <>.
- Defaults are underlined, for example NOrmal.


## fn ft fm

The identification of the infile. The record format may be fixed or variable, with a maximum record length less than 256 bytes.

Defaults are:
fn: ADMOPF0A
ft: ADMOPS
fm: *
If you omit all the parameters, these defaults mean that OPS will display its sample presentations

## AUTO

Scroll through the infile without user intervention.

## BIND n

Adjust text lines $n$ columns to the left.

## CHECKd

Check the device for graphics capability quietly. If graphics cannot be shown, return without a message and with a return code of 20 . Use this to select an alternate display program and file when using OPS in an information system.

## CMD ( command-string )

The initial OPS command,executed after opening the file. You can specify any direct command.

Note: The total length of the parameter string passed to OPS must not exceed 100 characters.

COLor color | (color ... )
The initial colors for text. You can specify up to four colors, as you can with the COLOR command. You need parentheses only if you specify more than one color.

## DARK | NORMAL

Run in DARK or NORMAL display mode.

## Edit edit-filetype

The filetype for the edit file. The full name of the file is:
fn edit-filetype fm

## Helpmode Short | Full

Set HELPMODE to SHORT or FULL.
MARGin $x$ | OFF
Specify a non-default margin display. $x$ is any valid OPS x-coordinate, such as 45m.

MSG
Show the initial message ("Use PF1 for help"), even if in DARK mode.
OPS
Treat the infile as an OPS presentation, even when filetype is not ADMOPS.

## SS ss-name

The initial symbol set to load. This is also the default symbol set (the one specified by RESET), unless you modify it with the DEFAULTS command.

## TRC

Assume TRC codes in column 2.

## ADMOPSLx EXEC return codes under CMS

The return code from ADMOPSLx EXEC may be one of the following values:

| $\mathbf{R C}$ | Explanation |
| :--- | :--- |
| $R C=0$ | No errors detected by EXEC |
| $R C=8$ | Error in the EXEC; the module was not loaded |
| $R C=12$ | Erroneous argument to ADMOPSLx EXEC |
| $R C=20$ | Graphics cannot be shown |
| $R C=28$ | File not found |

## starting OPS under CMS

## Appendix B. Runtime customization

At runtime, OPS lets you customize aliases for GDDM page-printer device tokens.
To do so, you create a file called ADM7OPC DATA under CMS, or set up ADM7OPC as a member of the system data set (systemprefix.SADMDAT) under TSO.

ADM7OPC contains page-printer device token records (lines beginning with $P$ ) and comments (lines beginning with *). Each device token record has the following format:
P alias device_token filetype
where:
alias The alias name you want to use.
device_token
A "true" GDDM device token. See GDDM Base Application Programming Reference for a list of available tokens.
filetype
The last qualifier (TSO) or filetype (CMS) of the generated page segments using this alias.

If you create a customization file, the OPS default values are ignored. Here's what they are:

| P A4 | A4 | PSEG3820 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| P 240X | IMG240X | PSEG38220 |
| P 240 | IGG240 | PSEG3820 |
| P LEGAL | LEGAL | PSEG3820 |
| P | FINE240 | FINE240 |
| PSEG3820 |  |  |
| P 300A4 | IMG300A4 | PSEG4028 |
| P 3000 | IMG3000 | PSEG4028 |
| P 300L | IMG300L | PSEGG028 |
| P | F00X | IMG600X |
| PSEE4250 |  |  |
| P | PINE600 | FINE600 |
|  |  | PSEG4250 |

Note: You can specify a maximum of 10 aliases.

## Appendix C. OPS sample presentation (ADM7OPXA ADMOPS)



```
% lsp 0.2t; * Leading SPace should be 0.2 times the text size.
% * (normally 0).
% in 5; * Indentation 5 out of 100 units in x-direction.
On the following pages are shown various
samples of foils, etc.
    % space 0.5t; * Insert space = 0.5 times the text size.
Use them as skeletons.
    % ss admuusrp; 1sp 0; h 3.3; col t
    % colattr & red > yel; * Set one or more color attribute characters -
    % * precede any word by color-attrib to change color
    % in 15
Use:
    % arrow 5 &y+.5t 12, w .7, draw tur ;* Arrow at y-level = &y+.5t, means
    % * bottom of text + . 5 text hight
+ фPF1 for Help
    &PF8 to scroll forward
    $PF12 to Edit.
Or type a command on the bottom line.
    % arrow 5 &y+.5t 12, w .7, draw tur ;* Same comment
    Type a number to locate a page.
    % text © ri 99 0.5 size 1.1 2 col w ss vss ;* Write copyright
    %*************************************************************************
1 )ops prefix %;* Assure prefix is known if the page is "cut out" *****
    %* A typical text foil. The symbol set ADMUUSRP is good for plotting
    %* Text flow is not used in this sample. It not really necessary...
    %**********************************************************************
    % reset; * The recommended way to start a new page
    % ss admuusrp; h 4; col r; * These 3 commands define the text
    %*** First a classical foil header
    % head 'A text foil sample\negПOPS' draw r 2
    %*
    %*** Then the body
    % ss admuudrp; h 4.5; col b
    % space 1.5t; in 5
Some advice regarding symbol sets:
    % ss admuusrp; h 3.5; col yel; 1sp 0.3t
    % colattr & W _ keep
* Don't use too many different sets
*$GDDM standard sets begin with\phi"ADM"
* This isфADMUUSRP. Good for plotting.
*&ADMUUDRP is used in the blue header
* Filled symbol sets take a long time to plot
* Take care withфADMUUARP. Very demanding.
    %*
    %*** And finally the foot (using color-attributes):
    % foot 'Feb. 1996`$Company_Use_Only' dr r 2, ss admuusrp h 4 col r
    % *************************************************************************
1 )ops prefix %;* Assure prefix is known if the page is "cut out" *****
    % *** This foil uses text flow functions: TFxxx
        ***
% ************************************************************************
% reset
% ss admuudrp; h 4.5; color red
% head 'Which kind of infiles?' draw off ; * No underlining...
```

```
    % box 49 32 98 60 2 -45 dr red 2; *... rather a box as a fancy frame
    % tf xmax 95; in 5
    % col t; colattr & r ! g
    % tfh Files OPS!can read
    % ss admuusrp; h 3; col w; lsp 0.1t
    % tfp Any flat file with a maximum record length of 255 characters.
    Typical files are: Formatted listings for 3800 and 6670,
    program listings, and OPS presentations.
    % ss admuudrp; h 4.5; col p
    % tfh Files OPS&cannot read
    % ss admuusrp; h 3; col w; 1sp 0.1t
    % tfp Files wider than 255 characters, for instance listings for page
    printers such as IBM 4250 and 3820.
    % col t; h 2.3
    % tfp (This foil was produced using OPS text flow functions. The
    frame is drawn by BOX).
    %************************************************************************
1 )ops prefix %;* Assure prefix is known if the page is "cut out" *****
    %* A more complicated text foil using text flow functions and TRC
    %**********************************************************************
    % reset; * The recommended way to start a new page
    % trc on; * TRC means: column 2 controls the fonts
    %*** Define 3 fonts for TRC use:
    % ss admuudrp admuucip admuusrp
    %h 3.5 3 2.3
    % col tur yel whi
    % lsp 0 0 .1t
    %*** now 0 in column points to 1st font, 1 points to 2nd font, etc.
    %*** Do NOT add further (global) ss, h, color, or lsp commands
    %*** Local commands, like color on the head-command, are OK:
0% head 'Text flow functions' dr r 2 color r
0% head '\neg\negOPS' ss admuuksf, col t dr off; * Even local SS is OK
    %*
    %*** Start text flow.
    % tf xmax 96; in 4
    0% tfh Here are the OPS text flow commands:
    1% tful
    1% tfli TF - Text flow start
    2% tfp May be used to set Xmax and paragraph spacing (psp keyword)
    1% tfli TFH and TFP - Header and Paragraph
    2% tfp For all the bulk text. TFH spaces 1.5 paragraph spaces -
    2thats the only difference.
    1% tfli TFUL, TFOL, TFEUL, TFEOL, TFLI - for lists
    2% tfp This foil uses an unordered list. You can nest and mix
    2unordered and ordered lists to any depth
    1% tfli TFXMP, TFEXMP
    2% tfp Use these around
    lexamples
    2or text with
    1tabs
    % tfeul
    % trc off
    %*************************************************************************
1 )ops prefix %;* Assure prefix is known if the page is "cut out" *****
    %* A text foil using tabs to put text into columns
    %**************************************************************************
    %reset
```

```
    %**** First a header with two symbol sets:
    % ss admuutrp; h 4.5
    % head 'A foil with tabs' col r dr r 2
    % head '\neg\negOPS' ss admuuksf, col t dr off
    %*
    %**** The tabs definition. "ح" is the default tab character
    % tabs 5 20 60 r, 65; * "r" means "Right" adjust at 60.
    %h 3.5
\negProduct summary division A
    % ss admuudrp; col y; h 3.5
\negItem\negDescription\negPrice\negNotes
    % line 5 &y-3mm 90 dr y 2
    % ss admuusrp; col w; h 3.5; 1sp 0.3t; colattr & pink ! t 0
\neg1234\negFlower pot\neg12.34
\neg3456\negRoses ᄀ1.23
\neg5678`Clean water`$23.45`!Stiff price...
\neg6789\negClean air\neg3.45
    % ss admuutrp; col r; h 4; * Overwrite in new font
+ר\ר\Special offer
    %**********************************************************************
1 )ops prefix %;* Assure prefix is known if the page is "cut out" *****
    %* A foil combining text with an ICU chart
    %*************************************************************************
    %reset
    %****
    % ss admuutrp; h 4.5; col r
    % head 'Imbedding an ICU chart' dr off
    % line 0 &y-2mm 100, w 2mm, dr red ;* a fat line
    %*
    %**** Then the chart
    %**** The last }2\mathrm{ numbers are width and height. Try your way.
    %chart adm7smp3 50 45% 82 56
    %*
    %**************************************************************************
1 )ops prefix %;* Assure prefix is known if the page is "cut out" *****
    %* Now to a more fancy foil
    %**********************************************************************
    %*** A nice background in bluish green
    % reset
    % backgr 3031; * 031= RGB-mixture = 0/3 Red, 3/3 Green, 1/3 Blue.
    % msg "Don't press any key now..." col r; * Fingers off ...
    % force; * force it to the screen and go on immediately
    % ss admuuksf; h 8
    %*** Text with shadows - simply write it twice:
    % text 'It''s easy with OPS...' 50% 86% center, color neutral
    % text 'It''s easy with OPS...' 50.7% 87% center, color yellow
    % wait 1; * Wait 1 second
    %*** A chart in a black box
    % box 36 45% 70 50 fill n, draw w 2; * a black hole with frame
    % force; * force it to the screen and go on immediately
    % chart adm7smp3 36 45% 70 ; * 70% of full screen width
    % wait 2; * wait 2 seconds
    % gdf ADM7TERM 16 50% 50mm; * Add a terminal symbol within the chart
    % force
    % chart adm7smp3 16 49% 25mm
```

```
    % wait 3; * wait 3 seconds
    %*** OPS's logo - directly from Hollywood
    % box 75 30% 48 34 fi n dr w; * a black hole
    % force
    % gdf ADM7LOGO 75 30% 48
    % msg
    %***********************************************************************
1 )ops prefix %;* Assure prefix is known if the page is "cut out" *****
    %* Some text experiments
    %**********************************************************************
        % reset; ss admuutrp
        % text 'Some text experiments' 50 61 ce, ss admuuksf col y h 5.5
    % box 50 30.5 99 59 r 1cm width 2mm dr t ;* frame with thickness
    %h 7%; col y
    %start 8 75%
A word of many colors:
    %colattr & r 0, ! g 0, / b 0 ; * colattr chars with 0-width
    %text ' ¢0!P/S' ss admuuksf h 9% ; * note absence of coordinates
    %start 50 60%; * Sets the starting point for next text
    %col y
We can start
where we want
    %wait 1
    %start 8 60%; col w
    % lsp 0.5t; * leading space = 0.5 * current text height
Written with
leading space
LSP 0.5t
    %force
    %1sp 0; col t
Written with
leading space
LSP 0
    %force; h 5%
    %start 70 35%
    %center 70
Centering
about
any
line
    %* The TEXT command does it all (if you have space enough)
    % text 'OPS' 50 20 cc, h 10 ss admuuksf col r turn 90 box 1.2 fi b, r 6mm
    %************************************************************************
1 )ops prefix %;* Assure prefix is known if the page is "cut out" *****
    %* Examples on simple figures
    %* Use the numbers in black squares to identify the code section below
%***********************************************************************
% reset; ss admuuksf; h 5.5; col y
% head 'OPS Line Art' dr y
%* Save the text box attributes in variable "txtbox" for ease of use
% set txtbox = str(cc ss admuutrp, h 3, col w, box 4 fi n)
%****************************
%*** Boxes - marked "1" ****
%*****************************
% draw white; * draw lines in white
% fill red; * Fill areas with red
% box 15 45 20 20
```

```
% fill 3311; * 311 = RGB-mixture: 3/3 Red, 1/3 Green, 1/3 Blue
% box 25 46 16 16 turn 45
% box 35 49 12 12 fill 3322, shear 45
% text '1' 06 50 &txtbox
% force
%*****************************
%*** Box - marked "2" ****
%****************************
% box 20 30 20 13 5, r 7mm, w 3mm, draw w, wfill 3230, fill }331
% text '2' 20 30 &txtbox
% force
%*****************************
%*** Line - marked "3" ****
%****************************
% line 5 88% 95 88% 95 10% w 3mm r 2cm wf 3220 dr w
% text '3' 90 55 &txtbox
% force
%******************************
%*** Polygon - marked "4" ****
%*******************************
% poly 50 40 70 55 90 35 fill 3120, dr y, width 2mm, r 1cm ;* Wow
% text '4' 70 45 &txtbox
% force
%****************************
%*** Disk - marked "5" ****
%*****************************
% draw w; * Draw white, line width 1
% dasd 65 30% 20 20 fi 3012; * a DASD
% dasdf 65 39% 20 3 fi tur v1 50 v2 150 ; * A DASD file
% dasdx 65 35% 20; * a file separator in the DASD
% dasdx 65 28% 20
% text '5' 76 21 &txtbox
% force
%*****************************
%*** Arrow - marked "6" ****
%*****************************
% arrow 22 21,22 5,65 5,65 20,w 4mm h 3 t 2 curve wf 3130 dr y
% text '6' 43 07 &txtbox
% force
%***
%**********************************************************************
1 )ops prefix %;* Assure prefix is known if the page is "cut out" ******
%* A fancy sample using the AREA command
%**********************************************************************
% aspect 100 67; reset
% ti ! 15 ;* New line = x'15'
% text 'Use the!AREA command:' 2 60 ss admuusrp h 3
% text 'for INTERNAL!area filling' 2 49 ss admuusrp h 3
% offset 15 15
%*** A capital 0 ***********
% area fill red 12
% arc 25 40 20 v2 180
% line 15 40 15 30
% arc 25 30 20 v1 180 v2 360
% line 35 30 3540
% arc 25 40 10 v2 180
% line 20 40 20 30
% arc 25 30 10 v1 180 v2 360
```

```
% line 30 30 30 40
% area end
%*** A capital P ***********
% area fill green 14
% line 48 3045 30 45 2040 20 40 50 48 50
% arc 48 40 20 v1 90 v2 -90
% line 48 3545 3545454845
% arc 48 40 10 v1 90 v2 -90
% area end
%*** A capital S ***********
% area fill blue 12
% arc 70 41.5 18 v2 270
% arc 70 28.5 8 v1 90 v2 -180
% line 66 28.5 61
% arc 70 28.5 18 v1 -180 v2 90
% arc 70 41.5 8 v1 -90 v2 -360
% line 74 41.579
% area end
% offset 15 -18
%*box co 14 19 66 32 dr off fi w 5
% gdf ADM7LOGO 46 35 68 32 scale 1.6
% area fill n
% box co 14 19 66 32 dr off
%*** A capital 0 ***********
% arc 25 40 20 v2 180
% line 15 40 15 30
% arc 25 30 20 v1 180 v2 360
% line 35 30 35 40
% arc 25 40 10 v2 180
% line 20 40 20 30
% arc 25 30 10 v1 180 v2 360
% line 30 30 3040
%*** A capital P ***********
% line 48 3045 30 45 2040 20 40 50 48 50
% arc 48 40 20 v1 90 v2 -90
% line 48 3545 3545454845
% arc 48 40 10 v1 90 v2 -90
%*** A capital S ***********
% arc 70 41.5 18 v2 270
% arc 70 28.5 8 v1 90 v2 -180
% line 66 28.5 61
% arc 70 28.5 18 v1 -180 v2 90
% arc 70 41.5 8 v1 -90 v2 -360
% line 74 41.5 79
% area end
% offset 0
% text 'for MASKING' 3 17 ss admuusrp h 3
%*************************************************************************
1 )ops prefix %;* Assure prefix is known if the page is "cut out" *****
%* A final frame sample
%* Suggestion: Use WFill OFF on the ARROW when plotting (takes time)
%***********************************************************************
% reset; * Never forget it...
% msg 'No more samples. PF: 1=? 7=Up 12=Edit' col red
% ss admuuksf
% arrow 34 4, 1 4, 1 60, 99 60, 99 4, 66 4, head 3, d, w 1, r 5, draw r
% box 50 4 30 6 dr r 2, r 3mm
% text 'The Frame of Presentations' 50 61 ce, h 6, col t
```

```
% force; mix on
% rays 36 33 37 dv 5 dr r 1
% rays 50 33 37 dv 5 dr g 1
% rays 64 33 37 dv 5 dr b 1
% mix off; ss admuuksf; h 7.5; col n; sh 15; 1sp -. 5
% start 26.5 35.5
% text 'Online' 27.5 35.5
% text 'Online' 27 36 col w
% text 'Presentation' 27.5 28.5
% text 'Presentation' 27 29 col w
% text 'System' 27.5 21.5
% text 'System' 27 22 col w
% force; col r; sh 0; h 5.5
% text 'Color' 50 4, cc, box 30 6 dr r 2, r 3mm, fi n
% wait 1
% text 'Graphics' 50 4, cc, box 30 6 dr r 2, r 3mm, fi n
% wait 1
% text 'Dynamics' 50 4, cc, box 30 6 dr r 2, r 3mm, fi n
% wait 1
% text 'Online' 50 4, cc, box 30 6 dr r 2, r 3mm, fi n
% wait 1
% box 50 4 32 8 dr n 2, r 3mm, fi n
% force
% arrow 30 4 34 4 head 3, w 1, r 5, draw n
% arrow 70 4 66 4 head 3, w 1, r 5, draw n
% line 304704 w 1 draw r
%* The end ***************************************************************
```


## Appendix D. Messages

Messages provide information or report errors.
OPS displays messages in response to direct commands in the message field, using the current field attributes as set by default or by the MSGFLD command.

OPS displays messages in response to infile commands on a special panel showing the erroneous command as well as the original input line. If a parameter error occurs before the main panel has been displayed, the message is written directly to the screen in line mode.

Most information messages are suppressed in DARK mode; some are also suppressed if the cause is an infile command.

Messages are classified as:
I These are for information. They tell you about status changes, such as loading a symbol set.

W These indicate that something might be wrong, such as loading a GDF, and overwriting a symbol set in use.

E These are issued in response to syntax errors, missing external files, and so on. The requested action cannot be accomplished. In most cases the original status is preserved.

S These are errors that either prevent OPS from continuing, or that occur before the primary page is created. In the latter case, execution is discontinued, because the reason for the error might be outside the user's control (such as an error in a local OPS startup procedure or menu function) and the user would not otherwise be aware of this fact.

With the exception of severe error messages, messages are by default displayed without classification or number. You can display both with the command:

MSG LONG
You can also query the last message, using the QUERY command:

QUERY MSG
which displays the last system message in LONG form.

## Message listing

Because OPS always displays messages from infile commands within the context of the error that has generated them, the meaning of most such messages, and the action you need to take, is clear from the context in which the messages appear.

If an error occurs in response to a direct command, press PF1 to display the command explanation in the help file.

For most OPS messages, therefore, it's clear, from the context and the help provided, what the message means, and what you should do, if anything. The partial list of OPS messages here provides further information only where the meaning of the message might not be clear from the context in which it is issued.

In the message text, the following four symbolic names are used:

| \&COMMAND | The command verb causing the <br> error |
| :--- | :--- |
| \&KEYWORD | The keyword or operand causing <br> the error |
| \&STRINGV | A character string causing the <br> error, or the name of a keyword <br> getting an incorrect value |
| \&INT | An integer value related to the <br> specific error; for example, a <br> limit value of an operand which <br> has been exceeded |

## $0001 \quad$ No message issued

Explanation: This message is issued in response to QUERY MSG before any system message has been issued.

## 001 S Unknown parameter: \&KEYWORD

Explanation: The OPS invocation includes the displayed parameter, which is unknown to OPS.

User Response: If you invoked OPS by the original ADMOPSLx EXEC in CMS, this error should not occur. In any other case, consult your local support if you don't understand what caused the error. It could be an error in the local OPS interface.

## 002 Syntax error for parameter: \&KEYWORD

Explanation: The displayed parameter has improper syntax, such as a missing right parenthesis.
User Response: Refer to message 001.

003 Length of the value for \&KEYWORD exceeds maximum: \&INT

Explanation: Each parameter value has a maximum length determined by its type. The actual maximum value is displayed.
User Response: Check the length of the parameter value. For example, a symbol set name should have a maximum of 8 characters. Otherwise, refer to message 001.

## 004 S Error occurred during parameter evaluation

Explanation: This message accompanies another error message, and tells you that the other error occurred when some OPS parameter was being processed, such as a symbol set being loaded.
User Response: If you entered the parameter, correct it. Otherwise, refer to message 001.

## 005 S Graphics cannot be shown

Explanation: Either your terminal or your current connection cannot display host graphics.

## 008 S Syntax error \&INT in customization file. Erroneous line:

Explanation: The displayed line from the OPS customization file is erroneous. The integer reason codes mean:

1. The leading character must be: * or $P$.
2. There are more than 10 APA printer records.
3. A name is missing or is longer than eight characters on a page printer device token record.

## 012E PF-key not defined

Explanation: You are using a PF key without a defined value.

User Response: On the main panel, issue Q PF to see which PF keys are currently defined. On other panels this information is displayed either at the top or at the bottom of the screen.

## 013E Unknown command: \&COMMAND

Explanation: The displayed command is not an OPS command.

## 014E \&COMMAND not allowed instream

Explanation: The displayed command is not supported as an infile command. It may only be used as a direct command.

User Response: "Where to find information on commands" on page 43 lists all commands, and indicates which are valid as infile commands.

## 015E \&COMMAND not allowed direct

Explanation: The displayed command is not supported as a direct command. It may only be used as an infile command.

User Response: "Where to find information on commands" on page 43 lists all commands, and indicates which are valid as direct commands.

## 016E Syntax is-->

Explanation: The message is issued in response to invalid or incomplete command syntax.

## 017E Invalid operand: \&KEYWORD

Explanation: The displayed operand is not valid on the command or is in an invalid position.

## 018E Too many operands

Explanation: You have supplied more operands to the command than it expects. (This condition is not checked by all commands; some deliberately ignore superfluous operands.)

## 019E Required library not allocated. Command prohibited: \&COMMAND

Explanation: This occurs under TSO only.
A request was issued to display or save a graphics file, or to display a file list. The request failed because the required library (ddname) was not allocated, or because the libraries allocated to the required ddname have different and (for ISPF/PDF services) inconsistent
attributes. For example, they may have inconsistent record formats.

If the request was for a file list, the ISPF/PDF error message is logged in the user's ISPF log.
Note: Creating page segments with the PSEG command requires an output library allocated for GDFs.

## 020E Name missing

Explanation: The command requires the name of a file.

## 021E Name too long: \&KEYWORD

Explanation: Names (of files or GDDM nicknames) must be no longer than eight characters long.

## 022E Invalid character "\&STRINGV" in name

Explanation: The cursor points at a character that is not valid in the name of a file.

030E Coordinate missing. (At least \&INT required.)

Explanation: The command requires the displayed number of coordinates as a minimum. For example, a LINE requires at least three coordinate values.

## 031E Coordinate was expected at: "KEYWORD"

Explanation: In the indicated position, a coordinate value is the only thing allowed.

## 035E Invalid unit: "\&STRINGV"

Explanation: The displayed coordinate unit is not supported.

User Response: "Using the coordinate system" on page 60 tells you what units OPS supports. This error may also occur when a numeric operand and an alphabetic keyword get concatenated in the input field because of a missing blank.

## 036E Invalid sign: "\&STRINGV"

Explanation: The displayed operand must not be signed.

040E Missing value for "\&STRINGV"
Explanation: The displayed operand is of type "keyword with value." The value has not been supplied.
\(\left.\left.$$
\begin{array}{ll}\hline \text { 041E } & \begin{array}{l}\text { Invalid numeric value: \&STRINGV } \\
\text { 042E }\end{array} \\
\text { Value for "\&STRINGV" must be integer: } \\
\text { \&KEYWORD }\end{array}
$$\right] \begin{array}{l}Value for "\&STRINGV" must be positive: <br>
043E <br>

\&KEYWORD\end{array}\right]\)| Value for "\&STRINGV" must not be |
| :--- |
| positive: \&KEYWORD |

Explanation: The errors 041-048 each display a keyword and an invalid value supplied for that keyword.

050E "?" not supported as operand on this command

Explanation: Syntax help requires a "?" in front of the command word. "?" after the command word is supported only for some commands (yielding overviews of valid operands). See the help file, where "?" is shown in the syntax wherever supported.

052E "\&COMMAND" must be selected among |c!\%/)(=+-<>1
Explanation: The commands SEPCH, TABCH, and COLATTR allow as operands only the special characters shown.

## 100E PFK number not in range 1-12

Explanation: OPS supports definition of PF keys only in the range 1 to 12 .

101E PFK function exceeds 75 characters
Explanation: The function assigned to a PF key is limited to 75 characters.

## 102W PFK text truncated to 79 chars. Use " $Q$ PF" for full text

Explanation: Unless you specify the TEXT or NOText keyword, OPS composes a text string of the active PF functions. Each key function is truncated to eight characters, and the total string is truncated to 79 characters.

User Response: Compose your own string via the TEXT keyword, or just use "Q PF" when you want to see the PF key functions.

110E HELP not installed. Inform your local support.

Explanation: No help file is allocated.
User Response: If you started OPS via a supported startup facility like the ADMOPSLx EXEC, inform your local support of the error.

## 111E Help file truncated. Repeat your query.

Explanation: The help file must not be bigger than 1500 lines.

User Response: Inform the person responsible for the help file, if it is not your own file.

## 112l Press PF1 again for more information

Explanation: This message is issued in response to PF1 + a command word in the command field. In the command field you should have a syntax sample. If you press PF1 again (keeping the original command verb unchanged), you'll enter the help file at the command explanation.

## 113W No command details found. Try clean

 PF1Explanation: You are asking for syntax help on a command verb not found in the help file in position 4.
User Response: If the help file is a locally written file, this may be an error in the file. Otherwise, use PF1 on an empty command field to get into the help file, where you may subsequently use FIND to search for commands and topics.

## 114E Invalid argument to \&STRINGV: \&KEYWORD

Explanation: You have a supplied an invalid argument to one of the help file commands: Up, Down, Top, Bottom, Locate, Find or RFind. Type "?" and press ENTER to see the valid arguments.

## 116E Section numbers must be in the range 0 to 99

Explanation: Typing a number and pressing ENTER will take you to the numbered section in the help file. The number must be in the range 0 to 99 .

## 118E Not a proper word (topic): \&KEYWORD

Explanation: You did not point at a word of alphanumeric characters when you pressed ENTER or PF1.

## 130E Unable to create filelist

Explanation: The filelist is created on your A-disk using the CMS LISTFILE command. This message indicates that the list could not be written, probably because your A-disk is nearly full. Normally you will get an error message from CMS when this occurs.

## 134 Description: \&STRINGV

Explanation: The displayed ADMGDF file contains the displayed textual description.

## 140E Unsupported Query

Explanation: You are querying a variable or facility not supported by the QUERY command. The help file contains an overview of supported queries.

## 142E Severe ISPF error

Explanation: If the error occurred in response to a file list request, the ISPF/PDF error message is logged in the user's ISPF log. A probable reason is inconsistent library attributes, such as inconsistent record formats.

## 150E Error in RESET: \&STRINGV

Explanation: RESET executes SS, COLOR, and SIZE commands for the default symbol set (unless explicitly requested not to). One of these commands has caused the displayed error.

User Response: Use the DEFAULTS command to specify a correct default symbol set.

## 152E WAIT arg not a positive integer

Explanation: WAIT supports pause only for an integer number of seconds.

## 181E Specify target line/page/label

Explanation: On the LOCATE command, you must specify an integer as target line or page number.

## 182E Invalid scroll unit: \&KEYWORD

Explanation: Valid scroll units are only Page and Line.

## 185E Invalid argument to REFResh

Explanation: REFRESH must be followed only by a command of the status setting type, such as COLOR.

## 186E Invalid Page number

Explanation: The PAGESET command requires an integer page number.

## 202E Too many symbol sets loaded. RELEASE some...

Explanation: The internal symbol set table of OPS supports a maximum of 40 symbol sets at a time. Of these 40 positions, three are occupied by HW, VSS, and ISS, leaving 37 positions for further symbol sets.

User Response: To load further symbol sets, you must release some of the 37 other symbol sets, using the RELEASE command. Note that you may also use RELEASE as a file command, and that no error message will be issued even when you attempt to release symbol sets that are not loaded. You can put RELEASE commands in the infile (RELEASE 656667 $68 \ldots$, and so on) when you need room for many symbol sets.

## 205E Symbol set not loaded: \&STRINGV

Explanation: You have tried to RELEASE of a symbol set which was not loaded.

Note: This message is issued only when the RELEASE command is direct.

## 217E \&STRINGV value outside screen

Explanation: The START command does not allow $X$ > XMAX (100) or Y > YMAX.

232E TABS not allowed when text flow active. Use TFXMP.

Explanation: Use of tab stops and text flow is not supported at the same time. It is legal, however, to have TABS defined (remain defined) during text flow. This error message is issued only when the TABCH character (usually " $\neg$ ") is encountered in the text during text flow, and TABS are defined.

## 244E Invalid length: \&KEYWORD

Explanation: Length of color attribute characters may be specified as " 0 " or " 1 " only. " 1 " is default.

## 250E Invalid MARGIN value: \&KEYWORD

Explanation: The MARGIN value must be a valid coordinate expression.

## 251E Shearing (close to) infinite

Explanation: The SHEAR angle is (or is close to) 90 degrees, which yields infinite shearing.

## 280E No active \&STRINGV ordered list

Explanation: You have issued a TFEUL or TFEOL command, but no list is active.

## 281E No List is active

Explanation: You have issued a TFLI command, but no list is active.

## 282E BW must be positive or a string: \&KEYWORD

Explanation: The bullet width may be specified as a positive coordinate value or as a string only.

## 283E Text paragraph underflows the screen

Explanation: Although a page may occupy several screens, OPS does not support text flow of a single paragraph over screen boundaries.

User Response: Split the paragraph into several paragraphs, or decrease the text size or leading space to keep the text within a single screen.

## 301E Help-GDF: \&STRINGV not available. Inform local support

Explanation: The graphics help you requested was not found by OPS.
User Response: Inform your local OPS support, stating what help you requested (such as DRAW attributes).

## 304E Invalid palette pattern: \&KEYWORD

Explanation: Palette patterns must be composed as " 3 RGB" where R , G , and B take integer values in the range 0-3.

## 305E Invalid color: \&KEYWORD

Explanation: Color must be a number in the range 0-8 or any abbreviation, after the first letter, of Blue, Red, Pink, Green, Turquoise, Yellow, White, or Neutral, or a palette pattern " 3 RGB" where $R, G$ and $B$ take values in the range 0-3.

## 310E Draw/Fill are all OFF. Set either to some color.

Explanation: You have requested DRAW OFF / 8 / Neutral, as well as no FILL.

## 313E V1 to V2 spans more than \&INT degrees

Explanation: The difference between V2 and V1 is more than the displayed number of degrees, which is the maximum allowed by the command.

## 320E AREA already open

Explanation: You can have only one open AREA at a time.

## 321E FILL is OFF. Specify FILL color/pattern for the AREA

Explanation: AREA is used to fill a group of objects seen as a single object. AREA does not make sense without FILL enabled.

## 324E Open AREA has been closed (invalid function within AREA)

Explanation: Valid functions within an AREA are line art functions only (TEXT, for example, is not allowed). It is also not allowed to have an AREA open when the picture is displayed, for example at WAIT, FORCE, or end-of-page. OPS has closed the open AREA.

## 350E FORM name MUST begin with alphabetic: \&KEYWORD

Explanation: ICU has been called with an ADMCFORM name beginning with a non-alphabetic character.

## 351E Coordinates or size less than 0

Explanation: ICU charts cannot be translated outside the screen boundary, or mirrored. Accordingly, center position must be within the screen and sizes must be positive.

## 352W Area has been reduced

Explanation: The size you have specified for a chart would extend outside the screen. This is not possible, so OPS has reduced the size to make the chart fit the screen.

## 360E Zero or negative size invalid

Explanation: GDF size must be positive. To mirror a GDF, use negative SCALE value(s).

## 361E SCALE/TURN/SHEAR are not allowed with NOTRANS

Explanation: You have requested "no transformation," which is in conflict with the request for SCALE, TURN, and/or SHEAR.

## 362E GDF contains non-transformable segment. Specify "NOTrans"

Explanation: OPS has detected a non-transformable segment in the GDF. Your GDF command, however, requires some transformation that cannot be satisfied (for example, translation through a screen boundary).
User Response: Either modify your size requirement in order to make the GDF fit within the screen, or add "NOtrans" to the GDF command, which will cause OPS to reduce the size for you.

363W Symbol set conflict. Refresh may help...
Explanation: A GDF has overwritten a symbol set already in use. This may or may not cause trouble in your picture.
User Response: If the picture shows an erroneous symbol set, try REFResh, which will make OPS reload any overwritten symbol set and rewrite all text. However, if two GDFs are overwriting the same symbol set, nothing helps.

## 365E \&STRINGV ADMGDF already exists. Specify REPlace option.

Explanation: This message is issued only in response to an infile SAVE command.

390E Device number not in range 1-9 or 61-69: \&KEYWORD

Explanation: A secondary terminal must be addressed by a number as shown.

## 391E Device \&KEYWORD not available

Explanation: Either you have not defined the secondary terminal from your own userid, or the secondary terminal has not been dialed to yours.

400E Proper syntax (first time): PRINT filename

Explanation: You must specify a name of a print file (printer ID) the first time you issue the PRINT command in a session.

## 401E Invalid width of print: \&KEYWORD

Explanation: Print width must be a positive integer.

## 406I No current print file open

Explanation: Issued in response to "Q PRINT" before any PRINT command has been issued.

## $4101 \quad$ Plotter not available

Explanation: OPS cannot detect any plotter.
User Response: If a plotter is locally connected to your terminal, make sure the power is switched on (also on the graphics extension to your terminal). If the problem doesn't resolve, ask your local expert for help.

## 420E Units allowed are "mm," "cm," and " i " (or none)

Explanation: Page segment size must be specified without unit, or with "mm," "cm," or "i" only.

## 421E Width must be integer or have unit: "mm," "cm" or " i "

Explanation: Default unit is "mm." Maximum precision is 1 mm (fractional mm values are not supported).

## 422E Page segment size greater than device token allows

Explanation: Each device token is associated with a maximum paper size. The size you are requesting exceeds the paper size.

User Response: Either reduce the size required, or select another device token.

## 500E No dataset defined for edit

Explanation: OPS has been started without any dataset defined for the EDIT function.

User Response: This should not occur when OPS is started using ADMOPSLx EXEC. If OPS is started via a customized EXEC, this will be the cause. It may be an error. If in doubt, call your local support.

## 502E Error while re-allocating infile

Explanation: An error occurred when trying to reallocate the infile after EDIT. A system message (VM/MVS) may be displayed before this message appears.
User Response: If you don't understand immediately why this has happened, call your local support for help.

## 510W Already undone

Explanation: You tried to UNDO an object which OPS has marked as undone.

## 511E Cannot be undone

Explanation: The command string following UNDO is not associated with an object that can be undone (such as a CHART command), or the command is not found in the OPS command list (last 100 kept ).

## 512l Nothing to undo

Explanation: No more commands in the command list (last 100 commands) are associated with an object that can be undone.

## 513I TEST active

Explanation: The last command executed was a TEST command. If the next command you execute is also a TEST command, the last generated object is deleted (allowing you to TEST a command).

## 514E Nothing picked

Explanation: You did not pick any pickable object from the screen (you did not get a detectable primitive within the cursor aperture). Remember that ICU charts are not pickable.

515E Command creating the object not found among last 100.
Explanation: The object you picked is not associated with a command in the OPS command list (last 100 commands).
User Response: You may clean up the command list by issuing REFRESH. Unless the current screen uses more than 100 commands, they will all be in the command list and the problem should be solved.

## 5201 Command field added to PUT file

Explanation: The contents of the command field has been added to the PUT file. The command has been prefixed with the current file command prefix, for example )OPS.

## 999E No description found for error/message \&INT

Explanation: Internal error in OPS. which should not occur.
User Response: Inform your local support of this problem.

## Glossary

This glossary defines technical terms used in GDDM documentation that apply to OPS, or used only in OPS. If you do not find the term you are looking for, refer to the index of the appropriate GDDM manual or view the IBM Dictionary of Computing, located on the Internet at:
http: <br>www.networking.ibm.com/nsg/nsgmain.htm

## A

advanced function printing. The ability of licensed programs to use the all-points-addressable concept to print text and illustrations on a printer.
alphanumerics. Pertaining to alphanumeric fields.
APA. All points addressable.
API. Application programming interface.
application programming interface (API). The formally defined programming interface used by an application programmer to pass commands to, and get responses from, an IBM system control program or licensed program.
area. A shaded shape, such as a solid rectangle. It is created by opening the area, defining its outline, and closing the area.
aspect ratio. The width-to-height ratio of an area, symbol, or shape.
attributes. Characteristics or properties that can be controlled, usually to obtain a required appearance; for example, the color of a line.
axis. In a chart, a line that is drawn to indicate units of measurement against which items in the chart can be viewed.

A3. A paper size, more common in Europe than in the U.S. It measures 297 mm by 420 mm , and is twice the size of A4. See also A4.

A4. A paper size, more common in Europe than in the U.S. It measures 210 mm by 297 mm , and is half the size of A3. Compare with quarto. See also A3.

## B

background color. Black on a display, white on a printer. The initial color of the display medium. Contrast with neutral color.
base GDDM color. One of 19 colors, available for text and graphics, and selectable either by number, or by a valid abbreviation of the name of the color in English.
bi-level image. An image in which each pixel is either black or white (value 0 or 1 ). Contrast with gray-scale image and halftone image.

## C

CECP. Country-extended code page.
CGM. Computer Graphics Metafile. A file that contains information about the content of a picture, and conforms to the International Standard, ISO 8632, or is of a similar format.
character. A letter, digit, or other symbol.
character box. The rectangle or (for sheared characters) the parallelogram boundaries that govern the size, orientation, spacing, and italicizing of individual symbols or characters to be shown on a display screen or printer page.

The box width, height, and, if required, shear, are specified in world coordinates and can be program-controlled.
character code. The means of addressing a symbol in a symbol set, sometimes called code point.

The particular form and range of codes depends on the GDDM context. For example:

- For the Image Symbol Editor, a hexadecimal constant in the range $X^{\prime} 41^{\prime}$ through $X^{\prime} F^{\prime}$, or its EBCDIC character equivalent.
- For the Vector Symbol Editor, a hexadecimal constant in the range $X^{\prime} 00$ ' through $X^{\prime} F^{\prime}$, or its EBCDIC character equivalent.
- For the GDDM API, a decimal constant in the range 0 through 239, or subsets of this range (for example, a marker symbol code range of 1 through 8).
character grid. A notional grid that covers the graphics screen. The size of the grid determines the basic size of the characters in all text constructed by presentation graphics routines. It is the fundamental measurement in chart layout, governing the spacing of
mode-2 characters and the size of mode-3 characters. It also governs the size of the chart margins and thus the plotting area.
character interspacing. The space inserted between consecutive character boxes in a text string.
character mode. In GDDM, the type of characters to be used. There are three modes:
- Mode-1 characters are loadable into PS and are of device-dependent fixed size, spacing, and orientation, as are hardware characters.
- Mode-2 characters are image (ISS) characters. Size and orientation are fixed. Spacing is variable by program.
- Mode-3 characters are vector (VSS) characters. Box size, position, spacing, orientation, and shear of individual characters are variable by program.
chart. In GDDM, usually means business chart; for example, a bar chart.

CMS. Conversational Monitor System. A time-sharing subsystem that runs under VM.
code page. Defines the relationship between a set of code points and graphic characters. This relationship covers both the standard alphanumeric characters and the national language variations. GDDM supports a set of code pages used with typographic fonts for the 4250 page printer.
color attribute character. In OPS, a special character which you can associate with a color, and then use to highlight characters or words in that color.
command prefix. In OPS, the character or character string that precedes command words, identifying the command as an infile command. The default command prefix is )OPS.
command separator character. In OPS, the character used to separate multiple commands on one line of input. The default command separator character is a semicolon (;).
command word. In OPS, the first element of a command, which defines the main function being invoked. For example, ARROW, BOX, and WAIT.
coordinate system. In OPS, the means of addressing individual points on the screen. The coordinate system uses an x-coordinate to specify the horizontal position, and a y-coordinate to specify the vertical position. See also percentage coordinate system.
country-extended code page (CECP). An extension of a normal EBCDIC code page that includes definitions of all code points in the range $X^{\prime} 41^{\prime}$ through $X^{\prime} F E^{\prime}$. Each code page contains the same 190 characters, but
the mapping between code points and graphics characters depends on the country for which the code page is defined. This is a method of marking a GDDM object so that the environment in which it was created can be identified. It enables automatic translation to a different environment.
current point. In OPS, the end of the previously-written text line. Unless the current point is explicitly changed, this is also where the next text line will be written.
cursor. A physical indicator that can be moved around a display screen.

## D

dark mode. In OPS, a way of displaying presentations that minimizes the presence of OPS itself, allowing users to concentrate on the content of the presentation. Contrast with normal mode.

DASD. Direct access storage device.
data set. The major unit of data storage and retrieval, consisting of a collection of data in one of several prescribed arrangements and described by control information to which the system has access.

DBCS. Double-byte character set.
default value. The value of an attribute chosen by GDDM when no value is explicitly specified by the user. For example, the default line type is a solid line. The default value is sometimes device-dependent.
device token. In GDDM, an 8-byte code giving entry to a table of pre-established device hardware characteristics that are required when the device is opened (initialized).
direct command. In OPS, a command executed from the screen's command field rather than from the OPS source file (infile). Contrast with infile command.
display device. Any output unit that gives a visual representation of data, such as a screen or printer. More commonly, the term is used to mean a screen and not a printer.
display terminal. An input/output unit by which a user communicates with a data processing system or subsystem. It usually includes a keyboard and always provides a visual presentation of data. For example, a 3179 display.
dot matrix. In computer graphics, a two-dimensional pattern of dots used for constructing a display image. This type of matrix can be used to represent characters
by dots. Synonymous with character matrix and display-point matrix.
double-byte characters. Characters belonging to the double-byte character set (DBCS).
double-byte character set (DBCS). A set of characters in which each character occupies two byte positions in internal storage and in display buffers. Used for oriental languages; for example, Kanji or Hangeul.
drawing default. The value of a graphics attribute chosen by GDDM when no value is explicitly specified by the user. The drawing default may be altered by the user.

## E

EBCDIC. Extended binary coded decimal interchange code. A coded character set consisting of 8-bit coded characters.
edit. To enter, modify, or delete data.
editing grid. In the GDDM Image and Vector Symbol Editors, a grid used as a guide for editing a symbol. In the Image Symbol Editor, it is a dot matrix. In the Vector Symbol Editor, it is a grid of lines.
enterprise. An organization or company that undertakes local, national, or international business ventures.

## F

field. An area on the screen or the printed or plotted page. See graphics field.
fillable area. In OPS, an area on the graphics screen limited by closed lines, such as the area inside a circle or box. Fillable areas can be filled with colors and patterns.
fix point. In OPS, the point around which a piece of line art, such as a line or curve, is drawn. By default, the fix point is the geometric center of the object.
flat file. A file that contains only data; that is, a file that is not part of a hierarchical data structure. A flat file can contain fixed-length or variable-length records.
foil. A transparency for overhead projection.
font. A particular style of typeface (for example, Gothic English). In GDDM, a font can exist as a programmed symbol set.
formatted document. A type of file containing text, images, and graphics.
four-button cursor. A hand-held device, with cross-hair sight, used on the surface of a tablet to indicate position on a screen. Synonymous with puck.

## G

GDDM. Graphical Data Display Manager. A series of IBM licensed programs, running in a host computer, that manage communications between application programs and display devices, printers, plotters, and scanners for graphics applications.

GDDM-OS/2. A licensed program that enables IBM Personal System/2 and other personal-computer systems with OS/2 installed to run GDDM application programs in the host computer.

GDDM-PGF. GDDM-Presentation Graphics Facility. A member of the GDDM family of licensed programs. It is concerned with business graphics, rather than general graphics.

GDF. Graphics data format.
general color. In OPS, the color set (by the COLOR command) for all line art for which no other color is defined.

GIF. Graphics Interchange Format.
GL. Graphical Language.
Graphical Data Display Manager. See GDDM.
graphics. A picture defined in terms of graphics primitives and graphics attributes.
graphics area. Part of a mapped field that is reserved for later insertion of graphics.
graphics attributes. The color selection, color mix, line type, line width, graphics text attributes, marker symbol, and shading pattern definitions.
graphics cursor. A physical indicator that can be moved (often with a joystick, mouse, or stylus) to any position on the screen.
graphics data format (GDF). A picture definition in an encoded order format used internally by GDDM and, optionally, providing the user with a lower-level programming interface than the GDDM API.
graphics field. A rectangular area of a screen or printer page, used for graphics.
graphics text attributes. The symbol (character) set to be used, character-box size, character angle, character mode, character shear angle, and character direction.
gray-level. A digitally encoded shade of gray, normally (and always in GDDM) in the range 0 through 255. See also gray-scale image.
gray-scale image. An image in which the gradations between black and white are represented by discrete gray-levels. Contrast with bi-level image and halftone image.

## H

halftone image. A bi-level image in which intermediate shades of gray are simulated by patterns of adjacent black and white pixels. Contrast with gray-scale image.

Hangeul. A character set of symbols used in Korean ideographic alphabets.
hardware characters. Synonym for hardware symbols.
hardware symbols. The characters that are supplied with the device. The term is loosely used also for GDDM mode-1 symbols that are loaded into a PS store for subsequent display. Synonymous with hardware characters.
hexadecimal. Pertaining to a numbering system with base sixteen.
host. See host computer.
host computer. The primary or controlling computer in a multiple-computer installation.

## I

ICU. Interactive Chart Utility.
image. Synonym for digital image.
image field. A rectangular area of a screen or printer page, used for image. Contrast with alphanumeric field and graphics field.
image symbol. A character or symbol defined as a dot pattern.

Image Symbol Editor (ISE). A GDDM-supplied interactive editor that enables users to create or modify their own image symbol sets (ISS).
image symbol set (ISS). A set of symbols each of which was created as a pattern of dots. Contrast with vector symbol set (VSS).
infile. In OPS, the file containing OPS commands used as the source of the OPS presentation.
infile command. In OPS, a command issued from within the OPS infile. Each infile command is prefixed by the command prefix. Contrast with direct command.
integer. A whole number (for example, -2, 3, 457).
Interactive Chart Utility (ICU). A GDDM-PGF menu-driven program that allows business charts to be created interactively by nonprogrammers.
interactive mode. A mode of application operation in which each entry receives a response from a system or program, as in an inquiry system or an airline reservation system. An interactive system can also be conversational, implying a continuous dialog between the user and the system.

ISE. Image Symbol Editor.
ISO. International Organization for Standardization.
ISPF. Interactive System Productivity Facility.
ISS. Image symbol set.

## J

joystick. A lever that can pivot in all directions in a horizontal plane, used as a locator device.

## K

Kanji. A character set of symbols used in Japanese ideographic alphabets.

Katakana. A character set of symbols used in one of the two common Japanese phonetic alphabets; Katakana is used primarily to write foreign words phonetically. See also Kanji.
key. In a legend, a symbol and an associated data-group name. A key might, for example, indicate that the blue line on a graph represents "Predicted Profit." See also legend.
key symbol. A small part of a line (from a line graph) or an area (from a shaded chart) used in a legend to identify one of the various data groups.

## L

landscape. The arrangement of text and/or graphics on a page or screen so that its width is greater than its length. Contrast with portrait.

Latin. Of or pertaining to the Western alphabet. A synonym for single-byte character set.
leading space. In OPS, the space inserted between vertically consecutive character boxes, and controlled by the LSP command.
legend. A set of symbolic keys used to identify the data groups in a business chart.
line attributes. Color, line type, and line width.
line spacing. In OPS, the sum of leading space and character box height.
logical input device. A concept that allows application programs to be written in a device-independent manner. The logical input devices to which the program refers may be subsequently associated with different physical parts of a terminal, depending on which device is used at run-time.

## M

marker. A symbol centered on a point. Line graphs and polar charts can use markers to indicate the plotted points.
menu. A displayed list of logically grouped functions from which the user can make a selection. Sometimes called a menu panel.
menu-driven. Describes a program that is driven by user response to one or more displayed menus.
mixed character string. A string containing a mixture of Latin (one-byte) and Kanji or Hangeul (two-byte) characters.
mouse. A device that a user moves on a flat surface to position a pointer on a screen.

MVS. IBM Multiple Virtual Storage. A system under which GDDM can be used.

MVS/XA. Multiple Virtual Storage/Extended Architecture. A subsystem under which GDDM can be used.

National Language Support (NLS). A special feature that provides translations of the ICU panels and some of the GDDM messages into a variety of languages, including U.S. English.
neutral color. White on a display, black on a printer. Contrast with background color.
nickname. In GDDM, a means of referring to a device, the characteristics and identity of which have been already defined.

NLS. National Language Support.
normal mode. In OPS, a way of working in which OPS features, such as the command and message field, are visible. This is the mode in which presentations are usually developed. Contrast with dark mode.
null character. An empty character represented by $X^{\prime} 00^{\prime}$ in the EBCDIC code. Such a character does not occupy a screen position. Contrast with blank character.

## P

page. In GDDM, the main unit of output and input. All specified alphanumerics and graphics are added to the current page. An output statement always sends the current page to the device, and an input statement always receives the current page from the device.
page printer. A printer, such as the 3820 or 4250 , to which the host computer sends data in the form of a succession of formatted pages. Such devices can print pictorial data and text, and can position all output to pixel accuracy. The pixel density and the general print quality both often suffice as camera-ready copy for publications. Also known as composed-page printer.
page segment. An object that can contain text and images, and that can be included on any addressable point on a page or electronic overlay.
panel. A predefined display that defines the locations and characteristics of alphanumeric fields on a display terminal. When the panel offers the operator a selection of alternatives it may be called a menu panel. Synonymous with frame.
pel. Picture element. See pixel.
percentage coordinate system. In OPS, a form of the coordinate system in which the $x$ - and $y$-coordinates are both expresses as percentages of the screen, rather
than as points on the screen. See also coordinate system.

PGF. Presentation Graphics Facility.
pick. The action of the operator in selecting part of a graphics display by placing the graphics cursor over it.
picture interchange format (PIF) file. In graphics systems, the type of file, containing picture data, that can be transferred between GDDM and an IBM $3270-\mathrm{PC} / \mathrm{G}, / \mathrm{GX}$, or /AT workstation.

PIF. Picture interchange format.
pixel. The smallest area of a display screen capable of being addressed and switched between visible and invisible states. Synonymous with display point, pel, and picture element.

PL/I. One of the programming languages supported by GDDM.
plotter. An output device that uses pens to draw its output on paper or transparency foils.
pointings. Pairs of $x-y$ coordinates produced by an operator defining positions on a screen with a locator device, such as a mouse.
portrait. The arrangement of text and/or graphics on a page or screen so that its length is greater than its width. Contrast with landscape.
presentation graphics. Computer graphics products or systems, the functions of which are primarily concerned with graphics output presentation. For example, the display of business planning bar charts.
preview chart. A small version of the current chart that can be displayed on ICU menu panels.
primary device. In GDDM, the main destination device for the application program's output, usually a display terminal. The default primary device is the user console.
print utility. A subsystem-dependent utility that sends print files from various origins to a queued printer.
processing option. Describes how a device's $\mathrm{I} / \mathrm{O}$ is to be processed. It is a device-family-dependent and subsystem-dependent option that is specified when the device is opened (initialized). An example is the choice between CMS attention-handling protocols.
profile. A file that contains information about how GDDM is to process requests for services to devices or other functions.
program library. (1) A collection of available computer programs and routines. (2) An organized collection of computer programs. (3) Synonym for partitioned data set.
programmed symbols (PS). Dot patterns loaded by GDDM into the PS stores of an output device.

PS. Programmed symbols.
PSEG. See page segment.
PS overflow. A condition where the graphics cannot be displayed in its entirety because the picture is too complex to be contained in the device's PS stores.

PS/2. Personal System/2.
puck. Synonym for four-button cursor.
put file. In OPS, the intermediate file in which OPS commands are collected before being saved in the infile.

## Q

quarto. A paper size, more common in the U.S. than in Europe. It measures 8.5 inches by 11.0 inches. Also known as A size. Compare with A4.

## R

raster device. A device with a display area consisting of dots. Contrast with vector device.
rastering. The transforming of graphics primitives into a dot pattern for line-by-line sequential use. In GDDM PS devices, this is done by transforming the primitives into a series of programmed symbols (PS).
resolution. In graphics and image processing, the number of pixels per unit of measure (inch or meter).
reverse video. A form of alphanumeric highlighting for a character, field, or cursor, in which its color is exchanged with that of its background. For example, changing a red character on a black background to a black character on a red background.

REXX. Restructured Extended Executor Language. One of the programming languages supported by GDDM.

Roman. Relating to the Latin type style, with upright characters.

## S

SBCS. Single-byte character set.
scanner. A device that produces a digital image from a document.
scrolling. In computer graphics, moving a display image vertically or horizontally in a manner such that new data appears at one edge as existing data disappears at the opposite edge.
shear. The action of tilting graphics text so that each character leans to the left or right while retaining a horizontal baseline.
single-byte character set (SBCS). A set of characters in which each character occupies one byte position in internal storage and in display buffers. Used for example, in most non-Oriental symbols. Contrast with double-byte character set.
source image. An image that is the data input to image processing or transfer.
stand-alone (mode). Operation that is independent of another device, program, or system.
standard default. The value of a graphics attribute chosen by GDDM when no value is explicitly specified by the user. The standard default cannot be altered by the user, although it may be over-ridden by the user.
stylus. A pen-like pointer used on the surface of a tablet to indicate position on a screen.
symbol. Synonymous with character. For example, the following terms all have the same meaning: vector symbols, vector characters, vector text.
symbol set. A collection of symbols, usually but not necessarily forming a font. GDDM applications may use the hardware device's own symbol set.
Alternatively, they can use image or vector symbol sets that the user has created.
symbol set identifier. In GDDM, an integer (or the equivalent EBCDIC character) by which the programmer refers to a loaded symbol set.
system printer. A printer belonging to the subsystem under which GDDM runs, to which output is sent indirectly by use of system spooling facilities.

## T

table reference code. In OPS, a numeric character (0, 1,2 , or 3 ) corresponding to the order in which attributes such as symbol sets and colors have been specified. If used, the character appears in the second column of the infile.
tablet. (1) A locator device with a flat surface and a mechanism that converts indicated positions on the surface into coordinate data. (2) The IBM 5083 Tablet Model 2, which, with a four-button cursor or stylus, allows positions on the screen to be addressed and the graphics cursor to be moved without use of the keyboard.
tag. In interactive graphics, an identifier associated with one or more primitives that is returned to the program if such primitives are subsequently picked.
target position. In the GDDM Vector Symbol Editor, the grid coordinates of a point on the editing grid to which a vector is to be drawn.
terminal. A device, usually equipped with a keyboard and a display unit, capable of sending and receiving information over a link. See also display terminal.
test symbol. In the GDDM Image and Vector Symbol Editors, an area on the Symbol Edit panel in which the currently chosen symbol is displayed.
text. Characters or symbols sent to the device. GDDM provides alphanumeric text and graphics text.
text attributes. See graphics text attributes.
transform. (1) The action of modifying a picture for display; for example, by scaling, rotating, or displacing.
(2) The object that performs or defines such a modification; also referred to as a transformation. (3) In GDDM image processing, a definition of three aspects of the data manipulation to be done by a projection:

1. A transform element or sequence of transform elements
2. A resolution conversion or scaling algorithm
3. A location within the target image for the result.

Only the third item is mandatory.
transformable. A segment must be defined as transformable if it will subsequently be moved, scaled, or rotated.
transparency. A document on transparent material suitable for overhead projection.

TRC. See table reference code.

TSO. Time sharing option. A subsystem of MVS under which OPS can be used.

## U

User Control. A GDDM function that enables the terminal or workstation to perform some functions without the need for application programming. The actions include: moving and zooming graphics; manipulating windows; printing, plotting, and saving pictures.

## v

vector. (1) In computer graphics, a directed line segment. (2) In the GDDM-PGF Vector Symbol Editor, a straight line between two points.
vector device. A device capable of displaying lines and curves directly. Contrast with raster device.
vector symbol. A character or shape composed of a series of lines or curves.

Vector Symbol Editor. A program supplied with GDDM-PGF, the function of which is to create and edit vector symbol sets (VSS).
vector symbol set (VSS). A set of symbols each of which was originally created as a series of lines and curves.

VM/ESA. IBM Virtual Machine Enterprise Systems Architecture.

VM/SP CMS. IBM Virtual Machine/System Product Conversational Monitor System. A system under which OPS can be used.

VM/XA. IBM Virtual Machine Extended Architecture. A system under which OPS can be used.

VSS. Vector symbol set.

## W

window. In GDDM, the term window has three distinct meanings:

1. The "graphics window" is the coordinate space used for defining the primitives that make up a graphics picture. By default, both $x$ and $y$ coordinates run from 0 through 100. The graphics window can be regarded as a set of coordinates that are overlaid on the viewport.
2. An "operator window" is an independent rectangular subdivision of the screen. Several can exist at the same time, and each can receive output from, and send input to, either a separate GDDM program or a separate function of a single GDDM program.
3. The "page window" defines which part of a page which is deeper or wider than its partition should currently be displayed.
workstation. A display screen together with attachments such as a local copy device or a tablet.
world coordinates. The user application-oriented coordinates used for drawing graphics. See also window.

## Index

## Special Characters

; (command separator) 37
? command 196
\$
See dollar (\$)

* command 40
\&
See ampersand (\&)


## Numerics

3-D effect on boxes 120

## A

A4 keyword on ASPECT command 59
accuracy of cursor reading 25
adding an ICU chart 135
adding objects 24
ADM7OPTA (tutorial) 195
ADM7OPXA sample file
listing of 211
using 22
ADM7SCAN 171
ADMCDATA files
CHART command, used with 135
description of 135
ICU command, used with 172
libraries for, under TSO 6
TSO library allocation 201
ADMCFORM files
CHART command, used with 135
description of 135
ICU command, used with 172
libraries for, under TSO 6
TSO library allocation 201
ADMCOLSx pattern
definition of 103
FILL command 105
ADMDEFS (profile) file 185
ADMGET, edit macro 31
ADMIMAGE files 186
ADMIMG files 146
ADMOPS
data set assumed under TSO
6
default for presentations 19
filetype assumed under CMS 5
ADMOPSLx EXEC
CMS options 205
customizing (TSO) 204
return codes (CMS) 207
selecting the language with 5

ADMOPSLx EXEC (continued)
starting OPS (CMS) 5
starting OPS (TSO) 6
TSO startup options 201
ADMPAGE, edit macro 23
ADMPRINT files 183
ADMSYMBL files
GDDM symbol sets 65
libraries for, under TSO 6
symbol editors 173
TSO library allocation 201
advanced text handling 73-101
ALARM command 154
alignment
boxes 119
corner, on CHART command 136
text 81,87
allocating
libraries under TSO 201
output data sets under TSO 6
alphanumeric fields, controlling 55
ampersand (\&) 163
animation
creating sequences 153
overview 151
ARC command 124
SET keyword 124
area
attributes 105
color 105
pattern 105
AREA command 128
arithmetic expressions
basic rules 39
rules for coordinates with units 63
ARROW command
DOUBLE keyword 117
drawing arrows 115
heads 116
HSCALE keyword 117
rounded corners 115
tails 116
ASA control characters 20
ASIS keyword on IMAGE command 148
ASPECT command
A4 keyword 59
controlling aspect ratio 58
default setting 58
landscape 59
portrait 59
use with coordinate system 61

## index

```
assigning
    Enter key to commands 41
    PF keys to commands 41
attributes
    box, controlling 120
    text, setting 21
    unspecific 105
    unspecific (FILL command) }10
AUTO command
    dynamic sequences 151
    GDFSAVE subcommand 145
    printing, used in 184
    PSEG command, used with }18
    scrolling, used in 181
automatic scrolling 181
    GDFSAVE command, used with }14
```


## B

```
BACKGR command 133
background, filling 133
basic GDDM colors
definition of 69
DRAW command 104
FILL command 106
basic text handling 65-73
BIND command 178
BLINK keyword on field commands 56
BOTTOM command 177
BOX command
3-D effect 120
controlling alignment 119
coordinate prompting 25
drawing boxes 119
rounded corners 120
shearing 122
system variables set by 168
TEXT command, subcommand on 92, 122
turning 122
width 120
BREAK command 93
BROWSE command 171
browsing files 171
BULLET keyword on TFUL command 98
```


## C

```
carriage control 20
CC-object center alignment
BOX command 119
center text on line (TEXT command) 87
IMAGE command 148
LINE command 114
CE-line center alignment
BOX command 119
center text on box (TEXT command) 87
assigning
Enter key to commands 41
PF keys to commands 41
box, controlling 120
text, setting 21
unspecific 105
UTO command
GDFSAVE subcommand 145
printing, used in 184
PSEG command, used with 189
181
GDFSAVE command, used with 145
```


## 3

\author{

}


```
color (continued)
    background 133
    basic GDDM 69,105
    CMYK model }10
    command field 56
    fading 109
    field commands, values on 55
    frame 134
    general (OPS) }10
        with FILL command 108
    graphics overviews 70,198
    grid 24
    images }14
    individual words }8
    lines }10
    margin indicators }13
    message field 56
    mixing 109
    of line art }10
    of text 69
    on plotters 70
    PFK field }5
    recoloring of GDF 143
    recoloring of PSEGs }18
    RGB model }10
    values on field commands 55
    wide lines }11
color attribute characters 84
    language considerations xiii
COLOR command
    IMAGE command, subcommand on }14
    set text color 69
    setting defaults for 73
    subcommand of field commands 55
    TEXT command, subcommand on 90
column 1, carriage control in 20
columns, writing text in 82,83
command
    adding to presentations 30
    assigning Enter key to 41
    assigning PF keys to 41
    CMS, executing 174
    comments within 40
    direct, definition of 37
    external 171
    help on 43
    infile prefix 39
    infile, definition of 37
    issuing from dialed terminal }19
    length }3
    list of 44
    operands 38
    recalling 42
    reference information for 43
    retrieving 28
    rules for infile 40
```

```
command (continued)
    separator character (;) 37
    START, retrieving 28
    structure 37
    testing 27
    TSO, executing 174
    words 37
command field
    controlling 56
    dark mode 54
    highlighting keywords 56
    initializing with a command 54
    normal mode 54
    reading, in flow control 161
comment 40
    samples of usage 56
compact list 98
concatenating symbolic variables 166
context sensitive unit 62
controlling OPS display 53-64
controlling the message field 56
coordinate
    evaluating 63, 75
    evaluation 78
    offsetting 64
    prompting for 25
    reading with cursor 26
    system variables containing 168
    system, definition of 60
    valid units 62
coordinate system
    adjusting 64
    ASPECT command 61
    context sensitive unit 62
    definition of 60
    displaying 24
    GRID command 24
    STR function with 63
    units in 62
COPY command 29
creating graphics commands 27
    summary (figure) 30
CSP command
    DEFAULTS command with 75
    set character interspacing 74
currency characters, language considerations xiii
current point
    definition of 79
    moving 111
    TEXT command 86
cursor
    pointing 28, 198
    reading coordinates 26
    set accuracy of 25
CURVE command
    LINE command, subcommand on 113
```

CURVE command (continued)
POLYGON command, subcommand on 114
curves, drawing 113
customization
GDDM device token 209

## D

Danish startup EXEC (ADMOPSLD) 5
DARK command
default colors set by 55
selecting dark mode 53
using dark mode 54
dark mode
fields in 54
selecting 53
using 54
DASD command
DRAW subcommand 127
drawing DASD symbol 126
FILL subcommand 127
shearing 127
turning 127
DASDF command
DRAW subcommand 127
drawing DASD file symbols 126
FILL subcommand 127
shearing 127
turning 127
DASDX command
DRAW subcommand 127
drawing DASD file separator symbols 126
shearing 127
turning 127
data sets, allocating output 6
defaults
aspect ratio 58
setting text 21
text, setting 73
DEFAULTS command
character interspacing 75
LSP command 77
rules for using 21
setting text defaults 73
TRCs with 73
DELETE command 30
deleting an object 26
DESCR keyword on GDFSAVE command 144
device token 186
dialed terminal (CMS)
copy screen to 193
establishing 191
issuing commands 192
overview 191
primary nodeid 191
SCOPY command 193
dialed terminal (CMS) (continued)
secondary, defining 191
using
CHARTX command 138
GDFX command 144
direct command, definition 37
displacing objects 131
display control 53-64
display modes 53
dollar (\$) 163
DOUBLE keyword on ARROW command 117
DOWN command 177
DRAFT command 27
DRAW command
BOX command, subcommand on 120
DASD commands, subcommand on 127
default colors 104
LINE command, subcommand on 111
POINT command, subcommand on 110
setting line attributes 104
unspecific attributes 105
drawing
arcs 124
arrows 115
boxes 119
circles 123
curves 113
frames 134
lines 111
pie slices 125
points 110
polygons 114
rays 125
sectors 125
shadows behind fillable objects 130
wide lines 110
dynamic sequence
AUTO command 151
forcing graphics field to screen 152
messages in 153
overview 151
pauses, inserting 151
samples 154
sounding the alarm 154
WAIT command 151

## E

EDIT command
external command 171
invoking text editor 23
edit macros 23, 31
editing GDFs 145
editing the infile 171
ellipse (line art) 123


FILL command (continued) unspecific attributes 108
fillable area
definition of 103
drawing shadows beyond 130
erasing 130
setting 105
filling of grouped objects 128
filling the background 133
FIND command 180
flow control
command field, reading 161
commands 157
getting tag values 160
labels in 158
overview 157
tagging objects 159
FOOT command
creating footers 93
multiple 94
footer (on foil) 93
FORCE command 152
forcing a line break 93
format, page segment 188
FRAME command 134
French startup EXEC (ADMOPSLF) 5
FULL keyword
GDF command 140
IMAGE command 148

## G

GDDM
basic colors 69
device token 186
FILL command basic colors 106
ISS, default image symbol set 66
patterns available 106
symbol sets 65
user control mode 60
VSS, default vector symbol set 66
GDDM Internet home page xiii
GDF command
coordinate prompting 25
displaying GDFs 140
FULL keyword 140
merging graphics segments 143
recoloring GDFs 143
shearing 142
specifying size of GDF 141
turning 142
GDF files
displaying 140
displaying on clear screen 144
editing 145
libraries for, under TSO 6

## index


merging graphics segments 143
overview 138
recoloring 143
saving pictures as 144
shearing 142
14
transforming 139
TSO library allocation 201
turning 142
GDFEDIT command 145

GDFX command
displaying GDFs on clear screen 144
file list 144
GETC command 26
getting to know OPS 7-11
GL files 186
global, nameless translation table 71
glossary 227
TO command
GRAIN command 25
Graphics Data Format
See GDF files
raphics field
clearng 59
forcing to screen 152
in normal mode 54
gray shades in page segments 188
GRID command 24
grouping objects (AREA) 128

HEAD command
creating headers 93
multiple 94
HEAD keyword on ARROW command 116
header (on foil) 93
heads, controlling arrow 116
EIGHT command
setting defaults for 73
TEXT command, subcommand on 90
TRC codes with 68
height, character box 67
help facilities
file lists 197
graphics overviews 70, 198
help file 195
help facilities (continued) query commands 199 syntax help 196 tutorial 195
help file 195
FILL command 106
HELPMODE command 197
HIGH keyword on PFK command 57
highlighting
command field 56
individual words 84
message field 56
PFK field 57
home page for GDDM xiii
how to use this book xiii
HSCALE keyword on ARROW command 117

ICU command 172
IF command 157
IMAGE command
ASIS keyword 148
color of images 149
COLOR subcommand 149
coordinate prompting 25
displaying images 147
FULL keyword 148
IMGLIB command 147
SCALE keyword 149
SELECT keyword 149
Image Symbol Editor 173
image symbol set, default GDDM 66
images
ADMIMG files 146
basic display 147
color of 149
displaying 146
IMAGE command 147
IMGLIB command 147
page segments, scaling 188
picture elements 147
resolution ratio 147
scaling 148
IMGLIB command 147
IN command
indenting text 80
scrolling with 81
indentation 80
infile
ADMGET macro 31
changing 31
command prefix, changing 21
command, definition of 37
copying put file to 31
for presentation sample 10
infile (continued)
INFILE command 31
PREFIX command 21
prefix, changing 39
rules for commands 40
searching 180
text in 76
INFILE command 31
input
ADMSYMBL files 65
GDF files 138
ICU charts 135
images 146
inserting space between text 79
Interactive Chart Utility
displaying charts 135
ICU command 172
Internet home page for GDDM xiii
interspacing, character 74
ISE command 173
ISPEXEC command 168
ISPF
command 175
sharing variables with 168
Italian startup EXEC (ADMOPSLI) 5
italicizing text 78

## J

Japanese Kanji startup EXEC (ADMOPSLK) 5

## K

Kanji (Japanese) startup EXEC (ADMOPSLK) 5
KEEP keyword on COLATTR command 85
keywords 38

## L

labels
using directly 179
using from the infile 158
languages, national xiii
selecting startup EXEC for 5
LASTCMD command 42
leading space 76
leaving OPS 31
left scrolling 81, 178
library allocation under TSO 201
line art 103-134
samples of 103
line attributes
definition of 103
LINE command, setting with 111
setting 104
line break, forcing 93
line color
defaults 104
definition of 103
setting 104
LINE command
changing center of line 114
creating rounded corners 112
CURVE subcommand 113
DRAW subcommand 111
drawing curves 113
drawing lines 111
filling wide lines 112
moving current point 111
RADIUS keyword 112
REFP keyword 114
SET keyword 111
setting line attributes 111
setting line width 112
shearing 113
turning 113
WFILL subcommand 112
WIDTH keyword 112
line spacing (text) 76
line style
definition of 103
setting 104
line width
definition of 103
LINE command, setting with 112
setting 104
list item 97
list of commands 44
LOCATE command
flow control, used in 158
scrolling, used in 177
LOW keyword on PFK command 57
LSP command
controlling line spacing 76
DEFAULTS command used with 77

## M

macros, edit 23, 31
margin
left margin for text 82
with text formatting 95
MARK command 101
MERGE keyword on GDF command 143
merging graphics segments 143
message field
controlling 56
dark mode 54
highlighting keywords 56
in normal mode 54

## index

```
messages
    displaying numbers of 42
    error messages 42, 219-225
    field in normal mode 54
    user messages }15
MIX command }10
mixing colors }10
MOD keyword on TI command 71
mode, selecting display 53
MODIFY command
    modify option setting 199
    symbolic variables 169
MOVE command 29
MOVIE command 153
moving the current point 111
MSG command
    displaying messages 42
    dynamic sequences }15
MSGFLD command
    controlling the message field 56
    dynamic sequences 153
```


## N

```
named translation table 71
nameless global translation table 71
national languages xiii
selecting startup EXEC for 5
nested lists 97
nicknames (GDDM)
GL files, used for 186
plotting, used in 185
PostScript output, used for 185
NOPROMPT keyword on CMDFLD command 56
NORMAL command
default colors set by 55
keyword on field commands 56
selecting normal mode 53
using normal mode 53
normal mode
command field in 54
graphics field in 54
message field in 54
selecting 53
using 53
Norwegian startup EXEC (ADMOPSLN) 5
NOTEXT keyword on PFK command 57
numbers
definition 38
symbolic variable interpretation of 164
```


## 0

```
object picking (TEST) 28
objects
copying 29
```

```
objects (continued)
    deleting 26, 30
    displacing 131
    exercise 32
    modifying (TEST) 28
    moving 29
    OFFSET command 131
    tagging 159
OFFSET command
    adjusting coordinate system 64
    local 131
    of line-art 131
    primary 131
    TEXT command, subcommand on 89
online presentations, advantages of 3
operands, OPS command 38
OPS
    CMS startup 205
    display control 53-64
    END command for leaving 31
    GDFs, using with 138
    getting to know 7
    leaving 31
    overview 3
    requirements for 4
    sample presentations for 7
    startup procedures 201
    TSO startup 201
    tutorial 195
ordered list 97
output data sets, allocating 6
output options
    ADMPRINT files 183
    GDF files 138
    matrix printer 183
    page segment creation 186
    plotter 185
overview, graphics 70
P
page
    first in a presentation 22
    presentation 20
    refreshing 179
    synchronizing page count 178
page printer 186
page segment
    AUTO command 189
    coloring 188
    creating 186
    displaying 146
    formats 188
    IMGLIB command 147
    previewing 188
    PSEG command 186
```

```
page segment (continued)
    scaling images 188
PAGESET command }17
panels, printing 183
paragraph 96
paragraph spacing 95
    in lists 98
pattern
    defining 106
    definition of }10
    setting 105
PDF editor
    ADMGET used with 31
    EDIT command 171
    TSO, editor under 4
pel 147
period (.) }17
PF keys
    assigning to commands 41
    default setup 22
    highlighting keywords 56
PFK command
    assigning PF keys to commands 41
    controlling PF keys 57
    HIGH keyword 57
    LOW keyword 57
    NOTEXT keyword 57
    TEXT subcommand 57
picking an object (TEST) }2
picture
    adding ICU charts to 135
    elements }14
    ICU charts }13
    images, displaying 146
    saving as GDFs }14
    types of }13
pie slices, drawing }12
PLOT command }18
    color translation 70
plotting 183
    GL files 186
    overview 183
    PLOT command 185
    presentations }18
    sample presentation 11
POINT command }11
    DRAW subcommand }11
points, drawing }11
POLYGON command
    CURVE subcommand 114
    drawing polygons }11
    rounded corners }11
    shearing 115
    turning 115
positional operands 38
positioning text exactly 82
PostScript }18
PREFIX command
    changing the default prefix }3
    guidance on using 40
    rules for using 21
presentation
    adding commands to 30
    advantages of online 3
    basic principles 20
    creating 22
        using EXEC or CLIST 34
    editing 23,171
    first page 22
    how to create 35
    new page 21
    pages 20
    private 19
    public 19
    sample 193
        CHART command 137
        choosing 8
        CMS 9
        dynamic sequences 154
        listing of 211
        listing of source 10
        printing/plotting 11
        saving 11
        TSO 8
        working with 8
    starting 22
    types of 19
previewing page segment output }18
primary nodeid (dialed terminals) }19
primary terminal }19
PRINT command 183
printing
    overview 183
    page segments 186
    panels }18
    sample presentation 11
private presentations }1
procedures, startup 201
programmed symbols (PS) }13
PROMPT keyword on CMDFLD command 56
prompting 56
prompting for coordinates 25
proportional spacing 67
PS overflow 133
PSEG
    See page segment
PSEG command 186
PSEGLIB command 186,187
PSP keyword on TF command 96
public presentations 19
```


## index

PUT command 30
put file
ADMGET macro 31
copying to infile 31
creating 30

## Q

QUERY command
Enter key definition 41
message numbers 42
PF key settings 41
query status 199
symbol sets 72
symbolic variables 169
quotation marks 86
quoted strings in symbolic variables 165

## R

RADIUS keyword
BOX command 120
LINE command 112
ratio, aspect 58
RAYS command 125
READCMD command 161
reading coordinates via cursor 26
READTAG command 160
recalling commands 42
recoloring of GDF 143
REFP keyword on LINE command 114
REFRESH command 179
RELEASE command 174
GDFs, used with 139
releasing symbol sets 72
removing objects 26
requirements for OPS 4
RESET command
rules for using 21
setting defaults for 73
resolution ratio of images 147
retrieving commands 28
REVERSE keyword on field commands 56
RFIND command 180
RGB color model 108
right alignment
LINE command 114
right justify text on box (TEXT command) 87
right scrolling 81, 178
rounded corners
arrows 115
boxes 120
lines 112
polygons 114

## S

SADMDAT, filetype 203
sample
CHART command 137
dynamic sequences 154
line art 103
sample file (ADM7OPXA)
listing of 211
using 23
SCALE keyword on IMAGE command 149
scaling
arrow heads and tails 117
GDFs 142
images 148
PSEGs, images in 188
SCOPY command 193
screen
reading coordinates from 26
simplified update (DRAFT) 27
scrolling
commands for 177
GDFSAVE command, automatic with 145
labels, using 179
left 81
principles 177
refreshing the page 179
right 81
searching the infile 180
sideways 178
synchronizing page number 178
secondary terminal 191
SECTOR command 125
SEGMENT keyword on GDFSAVE command 144
SELECT keyword on IMAGE command 149
selecting display mode 53
separating commands 37
SEPCH command 37
SET command 163
SET keyword
ARC command 124
LINE command 111
setting line attributes 104
SHADOW option 130
SHEAR command
BOX command, subcommand on 122
italicizing text 78
LINE command, subcommand on 113
POLYGON command, subcommand on 115
TEXT command, subcommand on 91
shearing
boxes 122
circles 123
dasd symbols 127
GDFs 142
lines 113

```
shearing (continued)
    polygons 115
    text 78,91
simplified Chinese startup EXEC (ADMOPSLC) 5
simplified screen update 27
size
    character box 67
    variation in character box }6
SIZE command
    controlling character box size 67
    setting defaults for 73
    TEXT command, subcommand on 90
    TRC codes with 68
source listing of presentation sample 10
SPACE command 79
Spanish startup EXEC (ADMOPSLS) 5
SS command
    selecting symbol sets 65
    setting defaults for 73
    TEXT command, subcommand on 90
START command
    columns, writing 82
    positioning text exactly 82
    retrieving 28
starting OPS
    language selection 5
    under CMS 5, 205
    under TSO 6,201
status values 167
STR function }16
    sample of use 63
string, specifying text 86
subcommands 38
suspending processing 151
Swedish startup EXEC (ADMOPSLV) 5
switching PF key display }5
symbol sets
    character box
        controlling 67
        line spacing 76
    conflict 140
    default 66
    editing 173
    GDFs }13
    initial symbol set (CMS) }20
    initial symbol set (TSO) 204
    querying 72,139
    releasing 72,139
    selecting 65
        with TRC codes 66
    types of 65
symbolic variables
    concatenation 166
    defining 163
    general phrases 165
    interpretation 164
```

shearing (continued)
115
text 78, 91
simplified Chinese startup EXEC (ADMOPSLC) 5
simplified screen update 27
size
character box 67
variation in character box 68
SIZE command
controlling character box size 67
setting defaults for 73
90
TRC codes with 68
source listing of presentation sample 10
SPACE command 79
Spanish startup EXEC (ADMOPSLS) 5
SS command
selecting symbol sets 65
setting defaults for 73
TEXT command, subcommand on 90
START command
columns, writing 82
82
starting OPS
language selection 5
under CMS 5, 205
under TSO 6, 201
status values 167
STR function 165
sample of use 63
subcommands 38
suspending processing 151
Swedish startup EXEC (ADMOPSLV) 5
switching PF key display 57
symbol sets
character box
controlling 67
line spacing 76
conflict 140
default 66
GDFs 139
initial symbol set (CMS) 206
initial symbol set (TSO) 204
querying 72, 139
releasing 72,139
with TRC codes 66
types of 65
symbolic variables
concatenation 166
ining 163
interpretation 164
symbolic variables (continued)
modifying 169
numeric values 164
OGRAIN used with 165
querying 169
quoted strings 165
searching infile containing 180
SET command 163
sharing with ISPF 168
system variables 167
TEXT command 86
system variables
coordinates 168
status values 167
types of 167

## T

tab character 83
in headers and footers 93
TABCH command 83
Table Reference Code (TRC)
character interspacing 74
COLOR command 70
HEIGHT command 68
selecting symbol sets 66
setting default value for 73
SIZE command 68
text formatting 99
table, translation 71
TABS command 83
TAG command 159
TAIL keyword on ARROW command 116
tails, controlling arrow 116
terminal, dialed 191
TEST command
modifying an object 28
testing commands 27
using 27
text
advanced text handling 73
alignment 81, 87
attributes setting 21
basic handling 65-73
box around 92
centering 81, 87
character interspacing 74
color of 69
setting defaults for 73
defaults, setting 21
formatting 95-101
bullets, changing 98
compact lists 98
examples in 98
nested lists 97
ordered lists 97
paragraph 96

## index

text (continued)
formatting (continued)
paragraph spacing 96
start 95
text flow header 96
TRCs in 99
unordered lists 97
writing markers 101
height of 67
in presentations 101
indentation 80
infile 76
inserting space between 79
left margin for 82
mirroring 90
shearing 78,91
size of 67
setting defaults for 73
spacing 76
starting point 79, 82
string, specifying 86
symbol set selection 65
setting defaults for 73
TEXT command 90
transforming 90
turning 91
TEXT command
aligning text 87
alignment codes on 87
BOX subcommand 92, 122
coordinate prompting 25
manipulating text strings 86
OFFSET subcommand 89
PFK command, subcommand on 57
SHEAR subcommand 91
specifying fonts 90
symbolic variables with 86
transforming text 90
TURN keyword 91
TF command 95
TFEOL command 97
TFEUL command 97
TFEXMP command 98
TFH command 96
TFLI command 97
TFOL command 97
TFP command 96
TFUL command 97
BULLET keyword 98
TFXMP command 98
THEN command 157
three-dimensional effect on boxes 120
TI command
defining nameless global translation table 71
MOD keyword 71

TOP command 177
transforming GDFs 139
translation tables
introduction to 71
named 71
nameless global 71
types of 71
TRC command
character boxes 68
COLOR command 70
selecting symbol sets 66
setting default value for 73
text formatting 99
TRTDEF command 71
TRTDROP command 71
TRTUSE command 71
TSO
allocating output data sets under 6
command 174
customizing ADMOPSLx 204
executing commands 174
OPS startup 201
page segment output 187
sample presentations under 8
turning
boxes 122
circles 123
dasd symbols 127
GDFs 142
lines 113
polygons 115
text 91
TEXT command 91
tutorial 195

## u

underscore 56
in variable names 163
UNDERSCORE keyword on field commands 56
UNDO command 26
units in coordinate system 62
unordered list 97
unspecific attributes
DRAW command 105
FILL command 108
UP command 177
US English startup EXEC (ADMOPSLA) 5
user storage needed for OPS 4
USERCTL command 60
value, keywords with 38
VARSUBST command 163
Vector Symbol Editor ..... 173
vector symbol setdefault GDDM 66
VGET and VPUT keywords on ISPEXEC
command 168
VSE command ..... 173
W
WAIT command 181
AUTO command used with ..... 151
pauses in presentations ..... 151
WFILL command
BOX command, subcommand on ..... 120
drawing wide lines ..... 110
LINE command, subcommand on ..... 112
wide lines 110
wide lines, filling ..... 112
WIDTH command
BOX command, subcommand on ..... 120
LINE command, subcommand on ..... 112
words, command 37
writing markers ..... 101

## Z

zooming pictures 60

## Sending your comments to IBM

## GDDM-PGF

OPS
User's Guide
SC33-1776-00
If you especially like or dislike anything about this book, please use one of the methods listed below to send your comments to IBM.

Feel free to comment on what you regard as specific errors or omissions, and on the accuracy, organization, subject matter, or completeness of this book. Please limit your comments to the information in this book and the way in which the information is presented.

To request additional publications, or to ask questions or make comments about the functions of IBM products or systems, you should talk to your IBM representative or to your IBM authorized remarketer.

When you send comments to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute your comments in any way it believes appropriate, without incurring any obligation to you.

You can send your comments to IBM in any of the following ways:

- By mail, use the Readers' Comment Form
- By fax:
- From outside the U.K., after your international access code use 441962870229
- From within the U.K., use 01962870229
- Electronically, use the appropriate network ID:
- IBM Mail Exchange: GBIBM2Q9 at IBMMAIL
- IBMLink: HURSLEY(IDRCF)
- Internet: idrcf@hursley.ibm.com

Whichever you use, ensure that you include:

- The publication number and title
- The page number or topic to which your comment applies
- Your name and address/telephone number/fax number/network ID.


## Readers' Comments

## GDDM-PGF

OPS
User's Guide

## SC33-1776-00

Use this form to tell us what you think about this manual. If you have found errors in it, or if you want to express your opinion about it (such as organization, subject matter, appearance) or make suggestions for improvement, this is the form to use.

To request additional publications, or to ask questions or make comments about the functions of IBM products or systems, you should talk to your IBM representative or to your IBM authorized remarketer. This form is provided for comments about the information in this manual and the way it is presented.

When you send comments to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute your comments in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Be sure to print your name and address below if you would like a reply.

Name

Company or Organization

You can send your comments POST FREE on this form from any one of these countries:

| Australia | Finland | Iceland | Netherlands | Singapore | United States |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | ---: |
| Belgium | France | Israel | New Zealand | Spain | of America |
| Bermuda | Germany | Italy | Norway | Sweden |  |
| Cyprus | Greece | Luxembourg | Portugal | Switzerland |  |
| Denmark | Hong Kong | Monaco | Republic of Ireland | United Arab Emirates |  |

If your country is not listed here, your local IBM representative will be pleased to forward your comments to us. Or you can pay the postage and send the form direct to IBM (this includes mailing in the U.K.).

2 Fold along this line

## By air mail Par avion

IBRS/CCRINUMBER: PHQ-D/1348/SO


REPONSE PAYEE GRANDE-BRETAGNE

IBM United Kingdom Laboratories
Information Development Department (MP095)
Hursley Park,
WINCHESTER, Hants
SO212ZZ United Kingdom

3 Fold along this line

From: Name
Company or Organization $\qquad$
Address $\qquad$

EMAIL $\qquad$
Telephone $\qquad$

4

## 

- Printed in the United States of America on recycled paper containing 10\% recovered post-consumer fiber.


